

ANALYSIS & PDE

Volume 17

No. 7

2024

OR SHALOM

**HOST-KRA FACTORS FOR $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ ACTIONS AND
FINITE-DIMENSIONAL NILPOTENT SYSTEMS**



HOST-KRA FACTORS FOR $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ ACTIONS AND
FINITE-DIMENSIONAL NILPOTENT SYSTEMS

OR SHALOM

Let $\mathcal{P}$ be a countable multiset of primes and let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. We study the universal characteristic factors associated with the Gowers–Host–Kra seminorms for the group G . We show that the universal characteristic factor of order $< k + 1$ is a factor of an inverse limit of *finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent homogeneous spaces*. The latter is a counterpart of a k -step nilsystem where the homogeneous group is not necessarily a Lie group. As an application of our structure theorem we derive an alternative proof for the L^2 -convergence of multiple ergodic averages associated with k -term arithmetic progressions in G and derive a formula for the limit in the special case where the underlying space is a nilpotent homogeneous system. Our results provide a counterpart of the structure theorem of Host and Kra (2005) and Ziegler (2007) concerning $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions and generalize the results of Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler (2011, 2015) concerning $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -actions. This is also the first instance of studying the Host–Kra factors of nonfinitely generated groups of unbounded torsion.

1. Introduction	2379
2. Main results	2381
3. Conze–Lesigne-type equation	2389
4. Inverse limit of finite-dimensional systems	2397
5. Extension trick	2403
6. Proof of Theorem 2.12, part I	2411
7. Proof of Theorem 2.12, part II	2416
8. Proving the identification $\mathcal{G}(X)/\Gamma \cong X$	2425
9. Limit formula and convergence result	2428
Appendix A. Survey of some notation and previous results	2437
Appendix B. Topological groups and measurable homomorphisms	2443
Appendix C. Some results about phase polynomials	2445
Acknowledgements	2447
References	2447

1. Introduction

The universal characteristic factors for multiple ergodic averages play an important role in ergodic Ramsey theory. For instance, in the case of $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions they are related to the theorem of Szemerédi [1975] about the existence of arbitrary large arithmetic progressions in sets of positive upper Banach density in the integers.

MSC2020: 37A05.

Keywords: universal characteristic factors, nilsystems, Gowers–Host–Kra seminorms.

The universal characteristic factors associated with multiple ergodic averages in $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions were studied by Host and Kra [2005] and independently by Ziegler [2007]. Later, Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler proved a counterpart for the nonfinitely generated group $G = \mathbb{F}_p^\omega$. The goal of this paper is to generalize these results further for the group $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, where P is a multiset of primes. Moreover, in Section 2D we discuss the general case where G is any countable abelian group. In particular, we identify a result (Conjecture 2.15) which leads to a general structure theorem for the Gowers–Host–Kra seminorms.

Conventions 1. We use X to denote a probability space. For technical reasons we assume that any probability space $X = (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$ is regular¹ and separable modulo null sets. We let $(U, \cdot)$ denote a compact abelian group and we assume that all topological groups in this paper are metrizable. Let $(G, +)$ be a countable abelian group, a G -system is a probability space $X = (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$ together with an action of G on X by measure-preserving transformations $T_g : X \rightarrow X$. Throughout most of this paper we use G to denote the group $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, where P is a given countable multiset of primes.

Host and Kra proved that the universal characteristic factors for $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions are closely related to an infinite version of the Gowers norms. The following version of the Gowers–Host–Kra (GHK) seminorms in the special case where $G = \mathbb{Z}$ was essentially introduced by Host and Kra [2005] (see [Host and Kra 2018, Proposition 16, Chapter 8] for this version).

Definition 1.1 (Gowers–Host–Kra seminorms). Let (X, T_g) be a G -system, let $\phi \in L^\infty(X)$, and let $k \geq 1$ be an integer. The GHK seminorm $\|\phi\|_{U^k}$ of order k of ϕ is defined recursively by the formula

$$\|\phi\|_{U^1} := \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{|\Phi_N^1|} \left\| \sum_{g \in \Phi_N^1} \phi \circ T_g \right\|_{L^2}$$

for $k = 1$, and

$$\|\phi\|_{U^k} := \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{|\Phi_N^k|} \sum_{g \in \Phi_N^k} \|\Delta_g \phi\|_{U^{k-1}}^{2^{k-1}} \right)^{1/2^k}$$

for $k > 1$, where $\phi_N^1, \dots, \phi_N^k$ are arbitrary Følner sequences and $\Delta_g \phi(x) = \phi(T_g x) \cdot \overline{\phi(x)}$.

These seminorms were first introduced in the special case where $G = \mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z}$ in [Gowers 2001], where he proved quantitative bounds for Szemerédi’s theorem [1975]. As mentioned above, Host and Kra [2005] generalized these seminorms for the infinite group $\mathbb{Z}$ and proved that each seminorm corresponds to a unique factor of X . Later, Leibman [2006] proved that these factors coincide with the universal characteristic factors for multiple ergodic averages which were studied by Ziegler [2007].

Proposition 1.2 (existence and uniqueness of the universal characteristic factors). *Let G be a countable abelian group, let X be a G -system, and let $k \geq 1$. Then there exists a factor*

$$Z_{<k}(X) = (Z_{<k}(X), \mathcal{B}_{Z_{<k}(X)}, \mu_{Z_{<k}(X)}, \pi_{Z_{<k}(X)}^X)$$

of X with the property that, for every $f \in L^\infty(X)$, $\|f\|_{U^k(X)} = 0$ if and only if $E(f|Z_{<k}(X)) = 0$. This factor is unique up to isomorphism and is called the k -th universal characteristic factor of X . If $X = Z_{<k}(X)$, we say that X is of order $< k$.

¹Meaning that X is a compact metric space, $\mathcal{B}$ is the completion of the σ -algebra of Borel sets, and μ is a Borel measure.

In [Appendix A](#) we summarize previous work. In particular, we survey the definitions and various results by Host and Kra [\[2005\]](#) and Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler [\[2010\]](#). We also state a structure theorem for totally disconnected $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -systems ([Theorem A.21](#)) from the author’s previous work [\[Shalom 2023\]](#). This theorem will be used as a black box in this paper.

Another related approach for the study of the universal characteristic factors and related problems like the inverse problem for the Gowers norms (see [\[Green and Tao 2008; Green et al. 2012; Tao and Ziegler 2010\]](#) for more details), which we do not pursue in this paper, is the study of nilspaces and nilspace systems. Antolín Camarena and Szegedy [\[2010\]](#) introduced a purely combinatorial counterpart of the Host–Kra factors called *nilspaces*. The idea was to give a more abstract and general notion which describes the “cubic structure” of an ergodic system (see [\[Host and Kra 2005, Section 2\]](#)). They proved that connected nilspaces are inverse limits of nilmanifolds in the category of nilspaces, which justifies the *nil* in nilspace. A nilspace system is a compact nilspace equipped with a continuous action of a group which preserves its cube structure. Candela, González-Sánchez and Szegedy [\[Candela et al. 2020\]](#) studied nilspace systems and proved that the theory of nilspaces passes through to nilspace systems when the group acting on the space is finitely generated (Gutman, Manners and Varjú [\[Gutman et al. 2020b\]](#) generalized this result to compactly generated groups). Candela and Szegedy [\[2023\]](#) used nilspaces to prove a structure theorem for characteristic factors for GHK seminorms associated with any nilpotent group. They proved that the characteristic factors for the GHK seminorms of a nilpotent group form a nilspace system and obtained from previous result an alternative proof of Host–Kra structure theorem for finitely generated nilpotent groups. In a series of papers Gutman, Manners, and Varjú [\[Gutman et al. 2020a; 2019; 2020b\]](#) studied further the structure of nilspaces. By imposing another measure-theoretical aspect to these nilspaces, Gutman and Lian [\[2023\]](#) gave yet another alternative proof of Host and Kra’s theorem for arbitrary finitely generated abelian groups.

The structure of *nilspace systems* is currently only well understood when the acting group is finitely generated (or compactly generated in general). The only exception is a new result for actions of the group $G = \mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ which was recently obtained by Candela, González-Sánchez and Szegedy [\[Candela et al. 2023\]](#). We believe that the tools developed in this paper may turn out to be useful also in the study of nilspace systems associated when the acting group is not finitely generated and of unbounded torsion. For instance, it is evident from this work that the Host–Kra factors of a nonfinitely generated group with unbounded torsion are not necessarily isomorphic to an inverse limit of nilsystems. Thus, contrary to the finitely generated case, it is impossible to describe arbitrary nilspace systems as an inverse limit of nilmanifolds. The main results in this paper suggests that the notion of *nilpotent systems* in [Definition 2.9](#) (see also the double-coset construction from [\[Shalom 2022, Theorem 1.21\]](#)) may replace the notion of a nilmanifold when studying arbitrary nilspace systems.

2. Main results

Recall that a k -step nilsystem is a quadruple $(\mathcal{G}/\Gamma, \mathcal{B}, \mu, R)$, where $\mathcal{G}$ is a k -step nilpotent Lie group, Γ is a discrete cocompact subgroup, $\mathcal{B}$ is the Borel σ -algebra, μ is the Haar measure and $R : \mathcal{G}/\Gamma \rightarrow \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ is a left multiplication by some element $r \in \mathcal{G}$. Host and Kra [\[2005, Theorem 10.1\]](#) and independently

Ziegler [2007, Theorem 1.7] proved the following structure theorem for the universal characteristic factors concerning $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions.

Theorem 2.1. *Let $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu, T)$ be an ergodic invertible system. Then, for every $k \geq 1$, the factor $Z_{<k+1}(X)$ is isomorphic to an inverse limit of k -step nilsystems.*

Our goal is to generalize this result to $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -actions, where P is a countable multiset of primes. As a first step we explain how to interpret the results of Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler [Bergelson et al. 2010] about $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -systems in this language. We need the following version of nilsystems.

Definition 2.2 (zero-dimensional nilpotent system). Let $k \geq 1$ and let G be a countable abelian group. A *zero-dimensional k -step nilpotent system* is a quadruple $X = (\mathcal{G}/\Gamma, \mathcal{B}, \mu, (R_g)_{g \in G})$, where $\mathcal{G}$ is a zero-dimensional² k -step nilpotent group, Γ is a closed (not necessarily discrete) cocompact subgroup, $\mathcal{B}$ is the Borel σ -algebra, μ is a left $\mathcal{G}$ -invariant measure and there exists a homomorphism $\varphi : G \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$ such that for every $g \in G$ the transformation $R_g : \mathcal{G}/\Gamma \rightarrow \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ is given by a left multiplication by $\varphi(g)$.

The following structure theorem for the universal characteristic factors concerning $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ can be derived from [Bergelson et al. 2010].³

Theorem 2.3. *Let $k \geq 1$, any ergodic $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -system of order $< k + 1$ is a zero-dimensional k -step nilpotent system whenever $k < p$. In the low-characteristic case $k \geq p$, our argument shows that there exists some $m = O_k(1)$ and an m -extension (see Definition 2.5) isomorphic to a zero-dimensional k -step nilpotent $\mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}$ -system.*

Remark 2.4. We cautiously note that it is possible that the group $\mathcal{G}$ in Definition 2.2 is not locally compact. For instance consider the ergodic $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -system

$$X = \prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p \times_{\sigma} \prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p$$

of order < 3 , where σ is any phase polynomial of degree < 2 . If $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is the Host–Kra group of X (see Definition 2.10), then since σ is a phase polynomial of degree < 2 , one can show that $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is a semidirect product of $\prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p$ with $\prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p \oplus \text{Hom}(\prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p, \prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p) \cong \prod_{i=1}^{\mathbb{N}} C_p \oplus (\mathbb{F}_p^\omega)^{\mathbb{N}}$. The group $\Gamma = (\mathbb{F}_p^\omega)^{\mathbb{N}}$ is a nonlocally compact totally disconnected subgroup and $\mathcal{G}(X)/\Gamma \cong X$.

Let P be a countable multiset of primes and $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. In order to prove a counterpart of the theorem above for G -systems, we introduce a new notion of extensions (Definition 2.5). Our main theorem (Theorem 2.12) asserts, roughly speaking, that every ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$ is a (special) factor of an inverse limit of k -step *finite-dimensional nilpotent systems*.

2A. k -extensions and finite-dimensional groups. Let (X, T_g) be a G -system and $\varphi : H \rightarrow G$ be a homomorphism from a countable abelian group H onto G . The homomorphism φ gives rise to an action of H on X by $S_h x = T_{\varphi(h)} x$. This observation allows us to define extensions outside of the category of G -systems.

²A zero-dimensional group is a topological group with a totally disconnected topology. That is, every point has a basis of clopen sets.

³A proof of this result is not explicitly given in [Bergelson et al. 2010]. One way to prove this theorem is by following the arguments in this paper in the simple case where $P = \{p, p, p, \dots\}$.

Definition 2.5 (*k*-extensions). Let $P = \{p_1, p_2, \dots\}$ be a multiset of primes and $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. For a natural number $k \geq 1$, we define $G^{(k)} = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^k\mathbb{Z}$ and let

$$\varphi_k : G^{(k)} \rightarrow G, \quad \varphi(g)_i = g_i \bmod p_i.$$

We say that a $G^{(k)}$ -system Y is a *k*-extension of X if it is an extension of $(X, G^{(k)})$.

Example 2.6. Let $G = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ and $X = \{-1, 1\}$ and define an action of G on X by $T_g x = (-1)^g x$. Similarly, let $H = \mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}$ and $Y = \{-1, -i, i, 1\}$. Then H acts on Y by $S_h y = i^h y$. The system (Y, H) defines a 2-extension of (X, G) with respect to the homomorphism

$$\varphi : H \rightarrow G, \quad \varphi(h) = h \bmod 2,$$

and the factor map $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$, where $\pi(y) = y^2$.

There are multiple notions of dimension for topological spaces in the literature, which do not coincide for nonlocally compact groups (see [Arhangel'skii and van Mill 2018] for a survey about the different notions of dimension and the history behind them). Throughout we say that a topological space X is totally disconnected if, for every $x, y \in X$, there exists a clopen subset $C \subseteq X$ such that $x \in C$ and $y \notin C$. Another possible definition for a totally disconnected space X is to require that all connected components are singletons. These definitions do not coincide in general, but in this paper the results remain the same if we interchange one definition with another. It is well known that all products and closed subsets of totally disconnected sets are totally disconnected.

Since there is no concrete notion of dimension for nonlocally compact groups, we will use the following natural definition instead.

Definition 2.7. A topological group H is said to be *zero-dimensional* if it is totally disconnected. A topological group H is said to be *finite-dimensional* if it is contained in the family of groups $\mathcal{FD}$, where $\mathcal{FD}$ is the minimal family satisfying:

- (i) $\mathcal{FD}$ contains all Lie groups and all totally disconnected groups.
- (ii) If $K \leq \mathcal{FD}$ then any closed subgroup of K is in $\mathcal{FD}$.
- (iii) If $L \leq K$ is a closed subgroup and $K/L, L \in \mathcal{FD}$, then $K \in \mathcal{FD}$.

In the specific case of compact abelian groups, this is equivalent to the following definition.

Proposition 2.8 (finite-dimensional compact abelian groups [Hofmann and Morris 2013, Theorem 8.22]). *The following conditions are equivalent for a compact abelian group U and a natural number n :*

- (1) U is of dimension n .
- (2) There exists a compact totally disconnected subgroup Δ of U and a short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow \Delta \rightarrow U \rightarrow (S^1)^n \rightarrow 1.$$

- (3) There exists a compact zero-dimensional subgroup Δ of U and a continuous surjective homomorphism $\varphi : \Delta \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow U$ such that $\Gamma := \ker \varphi$ is discrete. Hence, $U \cong (\Delta \times \mathbb{R}^n)/\Gamma$ as topological groups.

We generalize [Definition 2.2](#).

Definition 2.9 (nilpotent systems). Let $k \geq 1$ and let G be a countable abelian group. A quadruple $X = (\mathcal{G}/\Gamma, \mathcal{B}, \mu, (R_g)_{g \in G})$, where $\mathcal{G}$ is a k -step nilpotent Polish group, Γ is a closed cocompact zero-dimensional subgroup, and $\mathcal{B}, \mu$ and R_g as in [Definition 2.2](#) is called a k -step nilpotent system. If in addition $\mathcal{G}$ is a finite-dimensional group, we say that X is a finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent system.

We note that any zero-dimensional subgroup of a Lie group is discrete. Therefore, if $\mathcal{G}$ is a Lie group, then the nilpotent system X is a nilsystem. Moreover, even though the notion of dimension in nonlocally compact groups may exhibit some pathologies, the quotient space $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ is compact and so it is of finite dimension with respect to any natural notion of dimension of compact topological spaces (e.g., Lebesgue covering dimension or the small or large inductive dimension).

2B. The Host–Kra group. The Host–Kra group plays an important role in this paper. We generalize the definition from [[Host and Kra 2005](#), Section 5] to arbitrary countable abelian group G .

Definition 2.10. Let G be a countable abelian group and let (X, G) be a G -system. We denote by $\mathcal{G}(X)$ the group of all transformations $t : X \rightarrow X$ with the property that, for every $l > 0$, the measure $\mu^{[l]}$ is $t^{[l]}$ -invariant and $t^{[l]}$ acts trivially on $\mathcal{I}^{[l]}(X)$.

The measure $\mu^{[l]}$, the transformation $t^{[l]} : X^{[l]} \rightarrow X^{[l]}$ and the σ -algebra $\mathcal{I}^{[l]}(X)$ are defined in [Appendix A](#). We note that if X is a system of order $< k + 1$ (i.e., $X = Z_{<k+1}(X)$), then $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is a k -step nilpotent locally compact Polish group [[Host and Kra 2005](#), Corollary 5.9].

Host and Kra [[2005](#)] proved the following stronger version of [Theorem 2.1](#).

Theorem 2.11. Let $k \geq 0$. Let X be an ergodic $\mathbb{Z}$ -system of order $< k + 1$. Then, for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a factor X_n of X such that:

- (1) X_n is an increasing sequence (i.e., X_n is a factor of X_{n+1} for every n) and X is the inverse limit of X_n .
- (2) For each n , X_n is isomorphic to the system $(\mathcal{G}(X_n)/\Gamma(X_n), \mathcal{B}_n, \mu_n, S_n)$ where the Host–Kra group $\mathcal{G}(X_n)$ is a k -step nilpotent locally compact Lie group, $\Gamma(X_n)$ is a discrete cocompact subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(X_n)$, $\mathcal{B}_n$ is the Borel σ -algebra and μ_n is the Haar measure. The action of S_n on $\mathcal{G}(X_n)/\Gamma(X_n)$ is given by left multiplication by an element in $\mathcal{G}(X_n)$.

Our main result is the following counterpart of [Theorem 2.11](#) for the group $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$.

Theorem 2.12 (structure theorem). Let $k \geq 0$ and let X be an ergodic $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -system of order $< k + 1$. Then for some $m = O_k(1)$ ⁴ there exists an m -extension Y of X that is an inverse limit of finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent systems. Moreover, for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a factor Y_n of Y such that:

- (1) Y_n is an increasing sequence and Y is the inverse limit of Y_n .
- (2) For each n , Y_n is isomorphic to the system $(\mathcal{G}(Y_n)/\Gamma(Y_n), \mathcal{B}_n, \mu_n, (S_{n,g})_{g \in \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}})$, where the Host–Kra group $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)$ is a finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent group, $\Gamma(Y_n)$ is a zero-dimensional closed cocompact subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)$, $\mathcal{B}_n$ is the Borel σ -algebra and μ_n is a left $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)$ -invariant measure. For

⁴We use $O_k(1)$ to denote a quantity which is bounded by a constant depending only on k .

every $g \in \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}$, the action of $S_{n,g}$ on $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)/\Gamma(Y_n)$ is given by left multiplication by an element in $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)$.

In particular, it follows that if X is a G -system where $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, then for every $k \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists $m = O_k(1)$ and an m -extension $(Y, G^{(m)})$ such that the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (X, G) & \xleftarrow{\pi} & (Y, G^{(m)}) \\ \pi_k^X \downarrow & & \pi_k^Y \downarrow \\ (Z_k(X), G) & \xleftarrow{\quad} & (Z_k(Y), G^{(m)}) \cong \varprojlim (\mathcal{G}_n / \Gamma_n, G^{(m)}) \end{array}$$

The case $k = 2$ of [Theorem 2.12](#) was established by the author in [\[Shalom 2023\]](#) without the use of extensions (see also [Theorem 4.7](#)). We do not know whether this result (without m -extensions) holds for higher values of k . In [Section 2E](#) we explain how m -extensions are used to overcome certain difficulties in the simple case where $k = 3$.

2C. Convergence of multiple ergodic averages and limit formula. As an application of our structure theory, we derive an alternative proof for the convergence of some multiple ergodic averages and a limit formula in the special case where the underlying system is a nilpotent system and the homogeneous group is the Host–Kra group. More concretely, fix $k \geq 0$ and let (X, T_g) be an ergodic G -system where $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ and $f_1, \dots, f_{k+1} \in L^\infty(X)$. We study the limit of the following multiple ergodic averages as N goes to infinity:

$$\mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g f_1 T_{2g} f_2 \cdots T_{(k+1)g} f_{k+1}. \quad (2-1)$$

In the case of $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions, Host and Kra [\[2005\]](#) and Ziegler [\[2007\]](#) proved the convergence of these averages by studying the universal characteristic factors. In the special case where X is a nilsystem, Ziegler [\[2005\]](#) proved a limit formula for average (2-1); see (2-2) below. A simpler proof of this result and some applications to multiple recurrence can be found in [\[Bergelson et al. 2005\]](#). Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler [\[Bergelson et al. 2015\]](#) proved a variant of this formula for $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -systems from which they deduced a Khintchine-type recurrence for various configurations (see [\[Bergelson et al. 2015, Theorem 1.13\]](#) for more details). In the special case where $k = 2$ this formula and the multiple recurrence results were generalized to other abelian groups in [\[Shalom 2022; Ackelsberg et al. 2021\]](#). We note that the norm convergence of average (2-1) as $N \rightarrow \infty$ was proved by Walsh [\[2012\]](#) for any countable nilpotent group G . We give an alternative proof for this result in the special case where $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$.

Theorem 2.13 (convergence of the multiple ergodic averages). *Let (X, T_g) be an ergodic G -system. Let $k \geq 0$ be such that $k + 1 \leq \min_{p \in P} p$ and $f_1, \dots, f_{k+1} \in L^\infty(X)$. Then, the multiple ergodic average (2-1) converges in $L^2(X)$ as N goes to infinity.*

The properties of the Host–Kra group are needed in the proof of the following formula for the limit of average (2-1) in the special case where the underlying system X is a nilpotent system. In other words, it is important that the homogeneous groups in [Theorem 2.12](#) are the Host–Kra groups of the system.

Let $\mathcal{G}$ be a k -step nilpotent group and $\mu_{\mathcal{G}/\Gamma}$ be a left $\mathcal{G}$ -invariant measure on $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$. Let $\mathcal{G}_1 = \mathcal{G}$ and for every $2 \leq r \leq k$ let $\mathcal{G}_r$ be the closed subgroup generated by all the r -commutators $[\dots[[x_1, x_2], x_3], \dots, x_r]$, where $x_1, \dots, x_r \in \mathcal{G}$. Let $\Gamma_r = \mathcal{G}_r \cap \Gamma$ and let m_r be a left $\mathcal{G}_r$ -invariant measure on the quotient space $\mathcal{G}_r/\mathcal{G}_{r+1}\Gamma_r$. We have the following formula for the limit of average (2-1).

Theorem 2.14 (limit formula). *Let $m \geq 1$ and let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m \mathbb{Z}$. Fix $k \geq 0$ with $k+1 < \min_{p \in P} p$ and let $X = \mathcal{G}(X)/\Gamma$ be a k -step nilpotent G -system, where $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is the Host–Kra group of X . Then, for every $f_1, \dots, f_{k+1} \in L^\infty(X)$, every Følner sequence Φ_N of G and $\mu_{\mathcal{G}/\Gamma}$ -almost every $x \in \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ we have*

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g f_1(x) T_{2g} f_2(x) \cdots T_{(k+1)g} f_{k+1}(x) = \int_{\mathcal{G}/\Gamma} \int_{\mathcal{G}_2/\Gamma_2} \cdots \int_{\mathcal{G}_k/\Gamma_k} \prod_{i=1}^{k+1} f_i(x \cdot y_1^i \cdot y_2^{\binom{i}{2}} \cdots y_i^{\binom{i}{i}}) d \prod_{i=1}^k m_i(y_i \Gamma_i), \quad (2-2)$$

with the abuse of notation $f(x) = f(x\Gamma)$.

2D. Discussion of the main steps in the proof of Theorem 2.12 and generalizations to other countable abelian groups. We summarize the main steps in the proof of Theorem 2.12. In each step we survey previous work concerning $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions [Host and Kra 2005; Ziegler 2007] and $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -actions [Bergelson et al. 2010], describe the counterpart that we prove for $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -actions and discuss the general case of G -actions, where G is any countable abelian group.

Let $m \geq 0$. We denote by $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$ the group of cocycles of type $< m$ (Definition A.5) and by $PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) = P_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cap Z^1(G, X, S^1)$ the phase polynomial cocycles of degree $< m$. The first step in the proof of Theorem 2.12 is to study how large this subgroup is.

Step 1 (Theorem 3.1): Let X be an ergodic $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -system. Then

$$PC_{<m} \left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1 \right) \cdot B^1 \left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1 \right)$$

has at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$.

A well-known theorem of Moore and Schmidt states that, for any countable abelian group G and any ergodic G -system X ,

$$Z_{<1}^1(G, X, S^1) = PC_{<1}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1).$$

In the special case where $G = \mathbb{F}_p^\omega$, this equality holds for higher values of m . Formally, Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler [Bergelson et al. 2010] proved that

$$Z_{<m}^1(\mathbb{F}_p^\omega, X, S^1) = PC_{<m}(\mathbb{F}_p^\omega, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(\mathbb{F}_p^\omega, X, S^1)$$

for every $m < p$ and an ergodic $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -system X .

This equality fails in general. For instance Furstenberg [1990] and Weiss proved that there exists an ergodic $\mathbb{Z}$ -system X and a $\mathbb{Z}$ -cocycle ρ of type < 2 that is not cohomologous to a phase polynomial of any order. In previous work [Shalom 2023], we find an “if and only if” criterion for this equality to hold for $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -systems and construct a counterpart of the Furstenberg and Weiss example in the case where

P is an unbounded multiset of primes. If (X, T) is a group rotation, Host and Kra [2005, Lemma 9.2] proved that $P_{<1}(\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$ is of countable index in $Z_{<2}^1(\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$ and mentioned that the counterpart for higher values of m fails. Instead, they proved the following result: let (X, T) be an ergodic $\mathbb{Z}$ -system and let (Ω, P) be a probability space. Let $\omega \mapsto \rho_\omega$ be a measurable map into $Z_{<m}^1(\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$. Then there exists a set of positive measure $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \Omega$ such that $\rho_\omega/\rho_{\omega'}$ is cohomologous to a constant for every $\omega, \omega' \in \mathcal{A}$.

We thus conjecture that the following general version holds.

Conjecture 2.15. *Let G be a countable abelian group and (X, G) be an ergodic G -system. Let $m \geq 1$ and (Ω, P) be a probability space. Then, for any measurable map $\omega \mapsto \rho_\omega$ from Ω to $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$, there exists a set of positive measure $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \Omega$ such that $\rho_\omega/\rho_{\omega'} \in PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$.*

The next step in the proof of Theorem 2.12 is to reduce matters to the case where X is a *finite-dimensional system* (see Definition 4.1) using inverse limits. Recall (Proposition A.19) that every ergodic system X of order $< k$ is a tower of abelian extensions. Namely,

$$X = U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times \cdots \times_{\rho_{k-1}} U_{k-1}.$$

We refer to the compact abelian groups $U_0, \dots, U_{k-1}$ as the structure groups of the system X .

Step 2 (Theorem 4.3): Let $k \geq 1$. Then any ergodic $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -system is an inverse limit of finite-dimensional systems (see Definition 4.1). Bergelson, Tao and Ziegler [Bergelson et al. 2010] proved that the structure groups of an ergodic $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -system of order $< k$ are totally disconnected (zero-dimensional). We refer to these systems as totally disconnected systems. The following definition is due to Host and Kra: a system X of order $< k$ is called *toral* if U_1 is a Lie group and any other structure group is a finite-dimensional torus. In the case of $\mathbb{Z}$ -actions Host and Kra proved that X is an inverse limit of toral systems. In the generality of countable abelian groups, it is impossible to approximate every system with finite-dimensional systems. As a counterexample consider the action of the group $\mathbb{Z}^\omega$ on $(S^1)^\mathbb{N}$ by $R_n x = (\alpha^{n_1} x, \alpha^{n_2} x, \dots)$, where $n = (n_1, n_2, \dots)$. If α is irrational then the action is ergodic. Let $(e_1, e_2, \dots)$ denote the natural basis for $\mathbb{Z}^\omega$ and $\rho : \mathbb{Z}^\omega \times (S^1)^\mathbb{N} \rightarrow S^1$ be the unique cocycle with $\rho(e_i, x) = x_i$. Then, the extension $(S^1)^\mathbb{N} \times_\rho S^1$ is an ergodic system of order < 3 that is not an inverse limit of finite-dimensional systems.

Step 3: The last and most technically difficult step in the proof of Theorem 2.12 is solving the following lifting problem. Let $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_\rho U$ be a finite-dimensional ergodic system of order $< k+1$. Using a proof by induction and passing to an extension, we may assume that $Z_{<k}(X) = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ is a nilpotent system. Let $\mathcal{G}_k \leq \mathcal{G}_{k-2} \leq \cdots \leq \mathcal{G}_2 \leq \mathcal{G}_1 = \mathcal{G}$ be the lower central series for $\mathcal{G}$. We adapt an inductive argument of [Host and Kra 2005], where in step j we lift some elements from the group $\mathcal{G}_{k-j+1}$ to transformations on X which belongs to $\mathcal{G}(X)$. The following difficulties arise in the case where X is a finite-dimensional system that is not a toral system.

- (1) The near-action defined by group generated by the connected component of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ and $\{T_g : g \in G\}$ may not be transitive on X .

- (2) The cocycles in the process may take values in a compact abelian group U which is not necessarily a torus. In particular, it is difficult to apply the results from step (1).

To deal with these difficulties we use extensions and k -extensions (see [Definition 2.5](#)). For instance, in order to overcome the second difficulty, we prove the following result ([Lemma 5.11](#)): Let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, and $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle into some finite-dimensional group U . If $\chi \circ \rho \in PC_{<k}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$, then there exists some $m = O_k(1)$ and an m -extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ with the property that $\rho \circ \pi \in PC_{<k}(G^{(m)}, Y, U) \cdot B^1(G^{(m)}, Y, U)$. To deal with the first difficulty we also need extensions, but of different type. Roughly speaking, we show that for every countable set of transformations of bounded torsion in $\mathcal{G}(X)$, there exists an extension Y where these transformations have a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$. (See [Lemma 7.6](#), and [Section 7](#) for more details). We note that the passing to extensions of X leads to other difficulties which we discuss in detail in [Section 6](#).

The reduction to the case where X is a finite-dimensional system is only necessary to ensure that U is finite-dimensional and Y is an m -extension. This is no longer necessary when working in the generality of all countable abelian groups. Therefore, by following the arguments in this paper and assuming that [Conjecture 2.15](#) holds we can prove a structure theorem for all countable abelian groups.

Theorem 2.16 (structure theorem). *Let G be a countable abelian group and $k \geq 1$. Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$ and assume that [Conjecture 2.15](#) holds. Then X is a factor of a k -step nilpotent system (Y, H) , where H is a countable abelian group extending G and the homogeneous group $\mathcal{G}(Y)$ is a k -step nilpotent Polish group.*

Since any countable abelian group is a quotient of $\mathbb{Z}^\omega$, one can always take $H = \mathbb{Z}^\omega$ in the theorem above. The case $k = 2$ of this theorem was established in [\[Shalom 2022\]](#). The proof of the theorem above follows by arguing as in [Sections 6](#) and [7](#) together with the counterpart of [Lemma 5.11](#) and [Theorem 5.9](#) for abelian groups that is given in [\[Shalom 2022, Proposition 3.8 and Theorem 3.14\]](#).

2E. A simple case of [Theorem 2.12](#) and k -extensions. We emphasize the part of the proof where we used k -extensions. For the sake of the example, let X be an arbitrary G -system of order < 4 . By [Proposition A.19](#), there exist compact abelian groups Z, U and W and cocycles σ and ρ such that

$$X = Z \times_\sigma U \times_\rho W.$$

In [Section 4](#) we reduce matters to the case where X is a finite-dimensional system (see [Definition 4.1](#)) using inverse limits. Let us therefore assume that Z and U are finite-dimensional groups and W is a Lie group. Since W is a Lie group, modifying the arguments of Host and Kra one can show that X is (a factor of) a 3-step nilpotent system with respect to its Host–Kra group if and only if $Y = Z_{<3}(X)$ is (a factor of) a 2-step nilpotent system with respect to its Host–Kra group. In that case the Host–Kra group takes the convenient form

$$\mathcal{G}(Y) = \{S_{s,F} : s \in Z, F \in \mathcal{M}(Z, U) \text{ such that there exists } c \in \text{Hom}(G, U) \text{ with } \Delta_s \sigma(g, x) = c(g) \cdot \Delta_g F(x)\},$$

where $S_{s,F} : Y \rightarrow Y$ is the transformation $S_{s,F}(z, u) = (sz, F(z)u)$.

If U is a torus, then for every $s \in Z$ there exists a character $c_s : G \rightarrow U$ and a measurable map $F_s : Z \rightarrow U$ such that $\Delta_s \sigma = c_s \cdot \Delta F_s$ (see [Lemma 3.2](#)). Equivalently, this means that the transformation $s \in Z$ has a lift S_{s, F_s} in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$. If this holds for every $s \in Z$ then the action of $\mathcal{G}(Y)$ on Y is transitive and Y is a nilpotent system. Below we discuss the case where U is a finite-dimensional group that is not a Lie group. (If U is a Lie group then it is a direct product of a torus and a finite group. The case where U is finite is covered in [\[Shalom 2023\]](#).)

Observe that if $\chi : U \rightarrow S^1$ is a character, then by the torus case there exist $c_{s, \chi} \in \text{Hom}(G, S^1)$ and $F_{s, \chi} \in \mathcal{M}(Z, S^1)$ such that

$$\Delta_s \chi \circ \sigma(g, x) = c_{s, \chi}(g) \cdot \Delta_g F_{s, \chi}(x). \quad (2-3)$$

By Pontryagin duality, s has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$ if and only if there is a choice of $F_{s, \chi}$ and $c_{s, \chi}$ for which [\(2-3\)](#) holds and $\chi \mapsto F_{s, \chi}$ is a homomorphism. Equivalently, for every $s \in Z$ we can consider the map $k_s : \widehat{U} \times \widehat{U} \rightarrow P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$, where

$$k_s(\chi, \chi') = \frac{F_{s, \chi \cdot \chi'}}{F_{s, \chi} \cdot F_{s, \chi'}}.$$

The map k_s defines an abelian multiplication on the Cartesian product $\widehat{U} \times P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$ by $(\chi, p) \cdot (\chi', p') = (\chi \chi', k_s(\chi, \chi') p p')$. We denote this group by $U \times_{k_s} P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$ and observe that the short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow P_{<2}(Z, S^1) \rightarrow \widehat{U} \times_{k_s} P_{<2}(Z, S^1) \rightarrow \widehat{U} \rightarrow 1 \quad (2-4)$$

splits if and only if s has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$.

Since U is not a torus, $\widehat{U}$ is not a projective object in the category of discrete abelian groups. Moreover, it is not necessary that $P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$ is a divisible group (an injective object). In other words, other properties of k_s must be used in order to prove that this extension always splits. Instead, we chose a different method which involves k -extensions.

Let $n = \dim U$. A careful analysis of the finite-dimensional group U shows that we can find a multiset of primes P and vectors $v_p \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ for every $p \in P$ such that $\widehat{U} \cong \mathbb{Z}^n[(1/p) \cdot v_p]$. It is easy to find a cross-section from the subgroup $\mathbb{Z}^n$ to $\widehat{U} \times_{k_s} P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$ and so it is left to find p -th roots for certain phase polynomials in $P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$. We do not know whether or not such roots exist and therefore we use extensions. In [Section 5](#) we prove, roughly speaking, that by extending Y to a 2-extension Y' we can find a p -th root for any phase polynomial of degree < 2 on Z in $P_{<2}(Z_{<2}(Y'), S^1)$ (see [Theorem 5.5](#) or [Theorem 5.9](#)). This means that by passing to an extension and replacing $P_{<2}(Z, S^1)$ with $P_{<2}(Z_{<2}(Y'), S^1)$, the short exact sequence [\(2-4\)](#) splits and we can lift s to $\mathcal{G}(Y')$. Then, since we passed from Y to Y' , we need to make sure that we can also lift all of the new transformations which arise from the extension $Z_{<2}(Y') \rightarrow Z$. A formal proof is given in [Sections 6 and 7](#).

3. Conze–Lesigne-type equation

Throughout, fix a multiset of primes P . Let $m \geq 0$, let G be a countable abelian group and denote by $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$ the group of (G, X, S^1) -cocycles of type $< m$ and by $PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$ the phase

polynomial cocycles of degree $< m$. It follows by [Lemma A.15](#) that

$$PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1) \leq Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1). \quad (3-1)$$

The following theorem is the main result in this section.

Theorem 3.1. *Let X be an ergodic $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -system. Then, for every $m \geq 0$, the subgroup*

$$PC_{<m}\left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1\right) \cdot B^1\left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1\right)$$

is of at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$.

We recall some relevant results from previous work. In the case where $m = 1$, we have the following theorem of [\[Moore and Schmidt 1980\]](#).

Lemma 3.2 (cocycles of type < 1 are cohomologous to constants). *Let G be a countable abelian group, and let X be an ergodic G -system. Suppose that $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ is a cocycle of type < 1 . Then, there exists a character $c : G \rightarrow S^1$ such that ρ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to c . Equivalently, $Z_{<1}^1(G, X, S^1) = PC_{<1}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$.*

The following result [\[Host and Kra 2005, Corollary 7.9\]](#) allow us to reduce matters to the case where X is of order $< m$.

Proposition 3.3. *Let G be a countable abelian group and X an ergodic G -system. If $m \geq 0$ and $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ is a cocycle of type $< m$ into some compact abelian group U , then ρ is (G, X, U) -cohomologous to a cocycle $\rho' : G \times X \rightarrow U$ that is measurable with respect to $Z_{<m+1}(X)$.*

From this and [Theorem A.21](#) we conclude the following result.

Theorem 3.4. *Let $m \geq 0$ and P be a multiset of primes. If X is an ergodic totally disconnected $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -system (see [Definition A.20](#)) then every cocycle $\rho : \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times X \rightarrow S^1$ of type $< m$ is $(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$ -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ for some $d = O_m(1)$.*

If hypothetically we knew that the quantity d in the theorem equals to m , then this would imply [Theorem 3.1](#) for a totally disconnected system X . In fact, in this case

$$PC_{<m}\left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1\right) \cdot B^1\left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1\right) = Z_{<m}^1\left(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1\right).$$

In order to deal with the fact that d is potentially higher than m we need the following generalization of [Lemma A.17](#).

Lemma 3.5. *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let $d \geq m \geq 0$ and $p : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ and type $< m$. Write $d^{[m]}p = \Delta Q$, and let $r = d - m$. If $\|Q - 1\|_{L^2(X^{[m]}, \mu^{[m]})} < \sqrt{2}/2^{r+d-1}$ then p is a phase polynomial of degree $< m$.*

Proof. If $m = 0$ then the claim follows by [Lemma A.17](#). Assume that $m \geq 1$. We have:

Claim. Let $P : X^{[m]} \rightarrow S^1$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< r$ and suppose that

$$\|P - 1\|_{L^2(X^{[m]}, \mu^{[m]})} < \sqrt{2}/2^{r-1}. \quad (3-2)$$

Then P is invariant with respect to the diagonal action of G on $X^{[m]}$ if and only if, for every $(m-1)$ -face α and $g \in G$, $\Delta_{g_\alpha}^{[m]} P$ is invariant with respect to that action.

Proof. Let $g \in G$ and α be an $(m-1)$ -face. Since $g_\alpha^{[m]}$ is measure-preserving (Lemma A.3) and commutes with $h^{[m]}$, the first direction follows. We prove the other direction. By the ergodic decomposition theorem there exists a probability measure (Ω_m, P_m) such that

$$\mu^{[m]} = \int_{\Omega_m} \mu_\omega dP_m(\omega). \quad (3-3)$$

Let α be an $(m-1)$ -dimensional face. By Lemma A.4, the transformation $g_\alpha^{[m]}$ defines an isomorphism of ergodic components and an action on (Ω_m, P_m) . Moreover, by the same lemma, the action generated by these transformations for every $g \in G$ and $(m-1)$ -dimensional face α is ergodic. Let

$$A = \{\omega \in \Omega_m : \Delta P = 1 \text{ } \mu_\omega\text{-a.e.}\}.$$

Since $\Delta_{g_\alpha}^{[m]} P$ is invariant, we have that $\omega \in A$ if and only if $g_\alpha^{[m]} \omega \in A$. In other words, A is invariant. On the other hand, from (3-3) and (3-2) we conclude that the set

$$B := \{\omega \in \Omega_m : \|P - 1\|_{L^2(\mu_\omega)} < \sqrt{2}/2^{r-1}\}$$

is of positive measure with respect to P_m . Since μ_ω is ergodic it follows by Lemma A.17 that $B \subseteq A$ and therefore by ergodicity (Lemma A.4) A is of measure 1. This proves the claim. $\square$

We return to the proof of the lemma. For any $g_1, \dots, g_d \in G$ and $(m-1)$ -dimensional faces, $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d$ we have

$$d_\alpha^{[m]} \Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_d} P = \Delta_{g_1 \alpha_1}^{[m]} \cdots \Delta_{g_d \alpha_d}^{[m]} Q,$$

where α is the intersection of $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d$. Since p is of degree $< d$ we conclude that $\Delta_{g_1 \alpha_1}^{[m]} \cdots \Delta_{g_d \alpha_d}^{[m]} Q$ is invariant with respect to the diagonal action of G . The claim above imply that if d -derivatives of Q are invariant and these derivatives are sufficiently close to 1, then only $d-1$ derivatives of Q are invariant. Repeating this claim iteratively d times, we deduce that when Q sufficiently small (as in the lemma), it is invariant with respect to that action. Since $d^{[m]} p = \Delta Q = 1$, Lemma A.15 implies that p is of degree $< m$ as required. $\square$

We have the following reduction of Theorem 3.1.

Lemma 3.6. Let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. In order to prove Theorem 3.1 it is enough to show that for some $d > m$

$$PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1) \cap Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1) \leq Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$$

is of at most countable index.

Proof. Let $\mathcal{W} \subseteq L^2(X^{[m]})$ denote the space of phase polynomials of degree $< d - m + 1$ in $X^{[m]}$. Since $L^2(X^{[m]}, \mu^{[m]})$ is separable, we can decompose $\mathcal{W}$ into a countable union of balls $\{B_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ of diameter $< \sqrt{2}/2^{2d-m+1}$. For each ball, we choose (if it exists) a cocycle $\rho_i \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$

such that $\rho_i = p_i \cdot \Delta F_i$ for a measurable map $F_i : X \rightarrow S^1$ and a phase polynomial cocycle $p_i \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1)$ which satisfies that $d^{[m]}p_i = \Delta Q_i$, where $Q_i \in B_i$. We conclude that, for every $\rho \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$, there exists i such that $\rho/\rho_i \in PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$. Indeed, write $\rho = p \cdot \Delta F$ for some $p \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1)$. Since p is cohomologous to ρ , it is of type $< m$. Therefore, we can write $d^{[m]}p = \Delta Q$ for some phase polynomial $Q : X^{[m]} \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< d - m + 1$ (by Lemma A.15). We conclude that $Q \in \mathcal{W}$ and there exists i such that $Q \in B_i$. Let ρ_i as above. We conclude that $\rho/\rho_i = p/p_i \cdot \Delta F/F_i$ and $d^{[m]}p/p_i = \Delta Q/Q_i$. Since

$$\|\rho/\rho_i - 1\|_{L^2(\mu^{[m]})} = \|Q - Q_i\|_{L^2(\mu^{[m]})} < \sqrt{2}/2^{2d-m+1},$$

Lemma 3.5 implies that p/p_i is of degree $< m$. It follows that $PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ is of countable index in $PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1) \cap Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$. By the assumption, the latter is of at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$. We conclude that $PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ is of countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$, as required. $\square$

The main difficulty in the proof of Theorem 3.1 is therefore to reduce matters to the case where X is totally disconnected. Before we turn to the proof of Theorem 3.1, we prove some corollaries. Since we prove Theorem 3.1 by induction on the order of X , we will be able to use these corollaries for systems of smaller order.

3A. Corollaries. Throughout and unless specified otherwise $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. We begin with the following counterpart of [Host and Kra 2005, Lemma 9.2].

Theorem 3.7. *Let $m \geq 0$ be a natural number and X be an ergodic G -system. Let (Ω, P) be a probability space and $\omega \mapsto \rho_\omega$ be a measurable map from Ω into $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$. Then, there exists a set of positive measure $\mathcal{A} \subset \Omega$ such that $\rho_\omega/\rho_{\omega'} \in PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $\omega, \omega' \in \mathcal{A}$.*

We need some notation: An analytic subset of a measurable space X is the continuous image of a Polish space in X . The Lusin separation theorem [Kechris 1995, Theorem 14.7] implies that if A and $X \setminus A$ are analytic, then A is Borel measurable.

Proof. Observe that since the analytic set $PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ is of at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$. Then by the separation theorem it is Borel. Therefore the map

$$\omega \mapsto \rho_\omega \cdot PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$$

is a measurable map into a countable set. We conclude that there exists a measurable set $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \Omega$ of positive measure such that for every $\omega, \omega' \in \mathcal{B}$, ρ_ω and $\rho_{\omega'}$ belong to the same coset. $\square$

As a corollary we have the following result.

Theorem 3.8. *Let $m \geq 0$, X be an ergodic G -system and U be a compact abelian group which acts on X by automorphisms. Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a cocycle and suppose that, for every $u \in U$, $\Delta_u \rho$ is of type $< m$. Then there exists an open subgroup $U' \leq U$ such that $\Delta_u \rho \in PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for all $u \in U'$.*

Proof. From the cocycle identity it is easy to see that

$$U' = \{u \in U : \Delta_u \rho \in PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)\}$$

is a subgroup of U . We use [Theorem 3.7](#) with $\Omega = U$ and $\rho_u = \Delta_u \rho$. We see that there exists a set of positive measure $\mathcal{A} \subseteq U$ such that $\Delta_u \rho / \Delta_{u'} \rho \in PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for all $u, u' \in \mathcal{A}$. A direct computation shows that $\Delta_{uu'^{-1}} \rho = V_{u'^{-1}} \Delta_u \rho / \Delta_{u'} \rho$ for every $u, u' \in U$. Since U commutes with G , we conclude that $\mathcal{A} \cdot \mathcal{A}^{-1} \subseteq U'$. Therefore, by [Lemma B.1](#), U' is an open subgroup and the proof is complete. $\square$

Given a compact abelian group U and an integer m we define $U^m := \{u^m : u \in U\}$. Observe that the subgroup U' in the previous theorem depends on the cocycle ρ . In the next lemma we compute this group for a root of ρ .

Lemma 3.9. *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let U be a compact abelian group which acts on X by automorphisms and let $n, m, d \in \mathbb{N}$. If $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ is a cocycle of type $< m$ and $\Delta_u \rho^n \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $u \in U$, then $\Delta_u \rho \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $u \in U^{nm}$.*

Proof. The claim follows immediately by induction on m and from the identity

$$\Delta_{u^n} \tilde{\rho} = \Delta_u \tilde{\rho}^n \cdot \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Delta_u \Delta_{u^k} \tilde{\rho}$$

We have $\Delta_u \tilde{\rho}^n \in PC_{<d}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ and, for every $1 \leq k \leq n$, $\Delta_u \Delta_{u^k} \tilde{\rho}$ is of smaller type. $\square$

3B. The proof of [Theorem 3.1](#). We briefly explain the method in the proof. We prove the claim by induction on m : The case $m = 0$ is trivial, and the case $m = 1$ follows from [Lemma 3.2](#). Fix $m \geq 2$ and assume inductively that the theorem holds for smaller values of m . Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a cocycle of type $< m$. By [Proposition 3.3](#) we can assume without loss of generality that X is of order $< m + 1$. By [Proposition A.19](#) we can find compact abelian groups $U_0, U_1, U_2, \dots, U_m$ where U_0 is trivial and

$$X = U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times \cdots \times_{\rho_m} U_m.$$

We construct a sequence of factors

$$X = X_m \rightarrow X_{m-1} \rightarrow X_{m-2} \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow X_0,$$

where in each step we quotient out the connected component of the identity in the next structure group. The last factor, X_0 is a totally disconnected system.

Observe that the factor maps define a sequence of injections

$$Z_{<m}^1(G, X_0, S^1) \hookrightarrow Z_{<m}^1(G, X_1, S^1) \hookrightarrow \cdots \hookrightarrow Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1).$$

Adapting the arguments of Host and Kra, we show that the image of each of these embeddings is of at most countable index in the next group. Then we apply [Theorem A.21](#) to the system X_0 and complete the proof.

One difficulty which arise in this process is that the connected component of the identity of the structure groups may not act on X by automorphisms. For this reason we study under which conditions we can lift an automorphism from $Z_{<k}(X)$ to $Z_{<k+1}(X)$ for every $1 \leq k \leq m$. We have:

Lemma 3.10 (going up). *Let X be an ergodic G -systems. Let U be a compact abelian group and $Y = X \times_{\rho} U$ be an extension of X by a cocycle $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$. Let A be a connected compact abelian group of automorphisms of X and suppose that for every $a \in A$, $\Delta_a \rho \in B^1(G, X, U)$. Then, there exists a compact connected abelian group of automorphisms $\tilde{A}$ of Y such that the induced action of $\tilde{A}$ on X coincides with the action of A .*

Proof. Let X, ρ, A as above. For every $a \in A$ and a measurable map $F : X \rightarrow U$ we define a measure-preserving transformation $S_{a,F}$ on $X \times U$ by $S_{a,F}(x, u) := (ax, F(x)u)$. Direct computation shows that the group

$$\mathcal{K} := \{S_{a,F} : \Delta_a \rho = \Delta F\}$$

acts on $X \times U$ by automorphisms. Indeed,

$$S_{a,F} T_g^Y(x, u) = (a \cdot T_g^X x, F(T_g x) \rho(g, x) u) = (T_g^X ax, F(x) \rho(g, ax) u) = T_g^Y S_{a,F}(x, u).$$

Equipped with the topology of convergence in probability $\mathcal{K}$ is a Polish group with respect to the multiplication $S_{a,F} \circ S_{a',F'} = S_{aa',F'V_{a'}F}$ (see, e.g., [Host and Kra 2005, Appendix A]). By the assumption the projection map $p : \mathcal{K} \rightarrow A$ is onto. Moreover, by ergodicity we see that the kernel of p is isomorphic to U . In particular, it follows from Corollary B.4 that $\mathcal{K}$ is a compact Polish group. Finally, since A is abelian, direct computation reveals that $\mathcal{K}$ is 2-step nilpotent. We let $\tilde{A}$ be the connected component of $\mathcal{K}$. By all of the above and Proposition B.15 we deduce that $\tilde{A}$ is a compact connected abelian group. Since p is open (Theorem B.3) it maps the connected group $\tilde{A}$ onto A . $\square$

Given a system X and a group A acting freely on X . We define the quotient space X/A to be the space of all equivalent classes $[x] := \{ax : a \in A\}$ with the quotient σ -algebra. We let the measure $\mu_{X/A}$ be the push-forward of μ_X under the factor map $\pi : X \rightarrow X/A$, $\pi(x) = [x]$. Finally, if $gAg^{-1} \subseteq A$ for every $g \in G$ then the action of G on X/A by $T_g[x] = [T_g x]$ is well-defined.

Lemma 3.11 (going down). *Let $Y = X \times_{\rho} U$ be an ergodic abelian extension of a G -system X by a compact abelian group. Let A be a compact connected abelian group of automorphisms of X and suppose that A acts freely on X and $\Delta_a \rho \in B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $a \in A$. Then $\tilde{A}$ from the previous lemma acts freely on Y and the factor $Y' = Y/\tilde{A}$ is an extension of $X' := X/A$ by some quotient of U .*

Proof. Let Y' as in the lemma. The G -action on Y' is given by $g[y] = [gy]$, where $[y] = \{ay : a \in \tilde{A}\}$. This action is well-defined since the action of $\tilde{A}$ on Y commutes with the action of G . Let $\mathcal{K}$ be as in the proof of the lemma above, and $p : \mathcal{K} \rightarrow A$ the projection map. As before we can identify U with the kernel of $p : \mathcal{K} \rightarrow A$. We show that $Y' \cong X' \times_{\sigma} U/V$ for some cocycle σ , where $V = \tilde{A} \cap U$.

Let $\bar{\rho} : G \times X \rightarrow U/V$ be the composition of ρ with the projection map $U \rightarrow U/V$ and consider the extension $X \times_{\bar{\rho}} U/V$. For every $a \in A$ choose a measurable cross-section $a \mapsto F_a$ such that $S_{a,F_a} \in \tilde{A}$. Since

$$\Delta_a \rho = \Delta F_a, \tag{3-4}$$

the cocycle identity implies that $F_{aa'}/(F_a V_a F'_a)$ is a constant. Since $S_{1,F_{aa'}/(F_a V_a F'_a)} \in \tilde{A}$, we conclude that $F_{aa'}/(F_a V_a F'_a) \in V$. Now, let $\bar{F}_a$ be the projection of F_a to U/V . It follows that $\bar{F}_{aa'} = \bar{F}_a V_a \bar{F}_{a'}$. Since A acts freely on X , we can write $X = X_0 \times A$ measurably. Choose some generic point $a_0 \in A$

and set $F(x, aa_0) := \bar{F}_a(x, a_0)$. A direct computation reveals that $\Delta_a F = \bar{F}_a$. From (3-4) we conclude that $\bar{\rho}/\Delta F$ is invariant to A . Let $\sigma : G \times X' \rightarrow U/V$ be the push-forward of $\bar{\rho}/\Delta F$ and let $\tilde{F}$ be any measurable lift of F to a map into U . Then, for every $x \in X$ we have that $\tilde{F}(ax)/\tilde{F}(x) \cdot F_a(x) \in V$. This implies that $\pi([x]_A, uV) = [(x, \tilde{F}(x)^{-1}u)]_{\tilde{A}}$ is a well-defined isomorphism from $X' \times_{\sigma} U/V$ to Y' . Since A acts freely on X , we can write $X \cong X' \times A$ and therefore $Y \cong X' \times A \times U/V \times V$. By identifying $A \times V$ (measurably) with $\tilde{A}$ we see that $\tilde{A}$ acts freely on Y , as required. $\square$

Next we modify the argument from [Host and Kra 2005, Proposition 8.9] for connected groups in the context of $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -actions.

Lemma 3.12. *Let X be a G -system of order $< m + 1$ for some $m \geq 0$ and let U be a connected compact abelian group which acts freely on X by automorphisms. We abuse notation and identify $Z^1_{<m}(G, X/U, S^1)$ with a subgroup of $Z^1_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$. Then, $Z^1_{<m}(G, X/U, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ is of at most countable index in $Z^1_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$.*

Proof. Equip $\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)$ with the L^2 topology. For every cocycle $\rho \in Z^1_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$ we consider the group

$$\mathcal{H}_\rho := \{S_{u,F} : u \in U, F \in \mathcal{M}(X, S^1), \text{ there exists } p \in P_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \text{ such that } \Delta_u \rho = p_u \cdot \Delta F\}.$$

Equipped with the topology of convergence in probability $\mathcal{H}_\rho$ is a Polish group and we have a short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow P_{<m+1}(X, S^1) \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_\rho \rightarrow U \rightarrow 1.$$

By Corollary B.4, $\mathcal{H}_\rho$ is locally compact. Moreover, since U is connected, $\mathcal{H}_\rho$ is 2-step nilpotent. To see this observe that if $S_{u,F}, S_{u',F'} \in \mathcal{H}_\rho$, then $[S_{u,F}, S_{u',F'}] = S_{1, \Delta_{u'} F / \Delta_u F'}$. Since phase polynomials cocycles are invariant with respect to translations by connected groups (Proposition C.5), we conclude that

$$\Delta \frac{\Delta_u F'_u}{\Delta_{u'} F_u} = \frac{\Delta_u \Delta_{u'} \rho}{\Delta_{u'} \Delta_u \rho} = 1.$$

Therefore by ergodicity $\Delta_u F'_u / \Delta_{u'} F_u$ is a constant and $S_{1, \Delta_{u'} F / \Delta_u F'}$ is in the center of $\mathcal{H}_\rho$.

Let $\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)$ denote the space of all measurable maps on X with values in S^1 , equipped with the topology of convergence in probability. Let $\mathcal{F}$ be the group of all continuous maps from U to $\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)/P_{<m+1}(X, S^1)$, where $\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)/P_{<m+1}(X, S^1)$ is equipped with the quotient metric (i.e., $d(f, g) = \inf_{p \in P_{<m+1}(X, S^1)} d_{\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)}(f - p, g)$). Equipped with the supremum metric, $\mathcal{F}$ is a Polish group. We define a map $\Phi_\rho \in \mathcal{F}$ by giving each $u \in U$ the equivalence class of F_u in $\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)/P_{<m+1}(X, S^1)$. If Φ_ρ is sufficiently small (say $\|\Phi_\rho\|_{\mathcal{F}} < 1/20^m$) we show that we can linearize the term $u \mapsto F_u$:

For such ρ we can define a subset $\mathcal{K} \leq \mathcal{H}_\rho$ by

$$\mathcal{K} := \left\{ S_{s,F} : \text{there exists } c \in S^1 \text{ such that } |F - c| \leq \frac{1}{10^m} \right\}.$$

A direct computation shows that $\mathcal{K}$ is a closed subgroup of $\mathcal{H}_\rho$ (see [Host and Kra 2005, Proposition 8.9] for the details). Observe that since $\|\Phi_\rho\|_{\mathcal{F}} < 1/20^m$ the projection $p_{\mathcal{K}} : \mathcal{K} \rightarrow U$ is onto. Since U is connected and p is open (Theorem B.3), the same holds if we restrict ourselves to the connected component of the

identity $\mathcal{K}_0$ of $\mathcal{K}$. Since $\mathcal{K}_0$ is 2-step nilpotent and connected, it is abelian (Proposition B.15) and so it splits as $\mathcal{K}_0 \cong S^1 \times U$. In other words, for every $u \in U$ we can find F_u such that $(u, F_u) \in \mathcal{K}_0$ and $F_{uv} = F_u V_u F_v$.

Since the group U acts freely on X we can write $X = Y \times U$. Fix any generic point $u_0 \in U$ and define $F(y, uu_0) := F_u(y, u_0)$ for all $y \in Y, u \in U$. It follows that

$$\Delta_u(\rho/\Delta F) = p'_u \tag{3-5}$$

for some phase polynomial $p'_u \in P_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$.

The phase polynomial term p'_u is in fact trivial. To see this notice that $u \mapsto p'_u$ is a cocycle. Since U is connected, by Proposition C.5 $u \mapsto p'_u$ is a homomorphism. Since there are only countably many polynomials up to constants and U is connected, we conclude that p'_u is a constant in x . Finally, since p'_u is a (G, X, S^1) -cocycle and a constant in x , it can be identified with an element in $\widehat{G}$. Therefore, $u \mapsto p'_u$ is a continuous homomorphism from U to $\widehat{G}$, and hence trivial. We conclude from (3-5) that $\Delta_u(\rho/\Delta F)$ is a coboundary for every $u \in U$. By Lemma A.24, ρ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to a function that is invariant under U .

Now, since $\mathcal{F}$ is separable we can decompose $\mathcal{F}$ as a union of countably many balls $\{B_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ of diameter $< 1/20^m$. For each ball B_i choose (if exists) a cocycle ρ_i of type $< m$ such that $\Phi_{\rho_i} \in B_i$. We conclude that if ρ is an arbitrary cocycle of type $< m$, then there exists ρ_i such that $\|\phi_{\rho/\rho_i}\|_{\mathcal{F}} < 1/20^m$. Therefore ρ/ρ_i is cohomologous to a cocycle which is invariant to the action of U . By Lemma A.9 the push-forward of ρ/ρ_i to X/U is a cocycle of type $< m$. $\square$

It is left to prove Theorem 3.1.

Proof. We already considered the cases $m = 0$ and $m = 1$ above. Fix $m \geq 2$ and let X be as in the theorem. By Proposition 3.3 we can assume that the G -system X is of order $< m + 1$. Therefore, by Proposition A.19, X can be written as $X = U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times \cdots \times_{\rho_m} U_m$ for some compact abelian groups $U_0, \dots, U_m$ and cocycles $\rho_1, \dots, \rho_m$. Let $l = l(X)$ denote the smallest number for which $U_{l+1}, \dots, U_m$ are totally disconnected. We prove the claim by induction on l . If $l = 0$ then X is a totally disconnected system. In this case the proof follows by Theorem A.21 and Lemma 3.6. Fix $l \geq 1$ and suppose that the claim holds for all smaller values of l . Let $U_{l,0}$ be the connected component of the identity of U_l and recall that $U_{l,0}$ acts freely on $Z_{<l+1}(X)$ by vertical rotations. In particular, if $l = m$ then $U_{l,0}$ acts by automorphisms on X . Otherwise suppose that $l < m$. In this case we lift $U_{l,0}$ to a group of automorphism of X using Lemma 3.10. We argue as follows: Let $\chi \in \widehat{U}_{l+1}$, using the induction hypothesis we know that the claim in Theorem 3.1 holds for $Z_{<l}(X)$ and so we can apply Theorem 3.8. We conclude that there exists a phase polynomial $p_u \in P_{<k}(G, X, S^1)$ (in fact we can take p_u of degree < 1) and a measurable map $F_u : X \rightarrow S^1$ such that

$$\Delta_u \chi \circ \rho_{l+1} = p_u \cdot \Delta F_u \tag{3-6}$$

for every $u \in U_{l,0}$. By assumption, U_{l+1} is totally disconnected and therefore there exists some $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\chi^n = 1$ (Corollary B.8). Let $u \in U_{l,0}$, the cocycle identity gives that

$$\Delta_{u^n} \chi \circ \rho_{l+1} = (\Delta_u \chi \circ \rho_{l+1})^n \cdot \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Delta_{u^k} \Delta_u \chi \circ \rho.$$

Since $\chi^n = 1$, the first term in the right-hand side of the equation above vanishes. By [Proposition C.5](#) and (3-6) the other term (the product) is a coboundary. Therefore, we see that p_{u^n} is a (G, X, S^1) -coboundary for every $u \in U_{l,0}$. Since connected groups are divisible this implies that p_u is a coboundary for every $u \in U_{l,0}$. From this and (3-6) we see that $\chi(\Delta_u \rho_{l+1})$ is a coboundary for every $u \in U_{l,0}$. As χ was arbitrary [Theorem A.6](#) implies that $\Delta_u \rho_{l+1}$ is a $(G, Z_{<l+1}(X), U_{l+1})$ -coboundary.

Therefore we are in a situation as in [Lemma 3.10](#) and so we can lift $U_{l,0}$ to a group of automorphisms on $Z_{<l+2}(X)$. Repeating this argument iteratively we conclude that we can lift $U_{l,0}$ to a compact abelian connected group of automorphisms on $X = Z_{<m+1}(X)$. We denote this group by $\mathcal{H}_l$ and let $X' = X/\mathcal{H}_l$. Now, by applying [Lemma 3.11](#) iteratively we see that $\mathcal{H}_l$ acts freely on X and $l(X') = l - 1$. Therefore, by [Lemma 3.12](#) we have that $Z_{<m}^1(G, X', S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ is of at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$. Moreover, by the induction hypothesis $PC_{<m}(G, X', S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X', S^1)$ is of at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(G, X', S^1)$. We conclude that $PC_{<m}(G, X', S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ is of at most countable index in $Z_{<m}^1(G, X, S^1)$ (we identify $PC_{<m}(G, X', S^1)$ with a subgroup of $PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$ using the factor map). Finally, by [Proposition C.5](#) phase polynomial cocycles are invariant with respect to the action of connected groups and therefore $PC_{<m}(G, X', S^1) = PC_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$ and the claim follows. $\square$

4. Inverse limit of finite-dimensional systems

We begin with the following definition of a finite-dimensional system. The main result in this section ([Theorem 4.3](#)) asserts that every ergodic G -system of order $< k$ is an inverse limit of these systems.

Definition 4.1 (finite-dimensional system). Let $k \geq 1$. An ergodic G -system X of order $< k$ is called a finite-dimensional system if for every $1 \leq r \leq k - 1$ the system $Z_{<r+1}(X)$ is an extension of $Z_{<r}(X)$ by a finite-dimensional compact abelian group.

Note that by [Proposition A.19](#) this means that we can write $X = U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times \cdots \times_{\rho_{k-1}} U_{k-1}$, where $U_0, U_1, \dots, U_{k-1}$ are finite-dimensional compact abelian groups.

We are particularly interested in finite-dimensional systems which also have a finite *exponent*.

Definition 4.2 (exponent of a finite-dimensional system). Let $m \geq 0$.

- A totally disconnected group Δ is said to be of exponent m if for any prime p , the p -sylow subgroup of Δ is a p^m -torsion group. Equivalently, by [Theorem B.9](#), $\Delta \cong \prod_{p \in I} C_{p^{d_p}}$ for some multiset of primes I and $d_p \leq m$.
- We say that a compact abelian finite-dimensional group U is of exponent m if there exists a closed totally disconnected subgroup Δ of exponent m such that U/Δ is a Lie group.
- A finite-dimensional system X is of exponent m if the structure groups are of exponent m .

We prove that every ergodic G -system of order $< k$ is an inverse limit of finite-dimensional systems of some bounded exponent.

Theorem 4.3 (systems of order $< k$ are inverse limits of finite-dimensional systems). *Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$. There exists $m = O_k(1)$ and a sequence X_n of increasing factors of X such that, for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, X_n is a finite-dimensional system of exponent m and X is the inverse limit of the sequence X_n .*

Let $X = Z_{<k-1}(X) \times_{\rho} U$ be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$. Since every compact abelian group is an inverse limit of compact abelian Lie groups ([Theorem B.14](#)), we can assume that U is a torus times a finite group ([Theorem B.13](#)). We note that in general replacing a structure group of X with one of its quotients will not necessarily be a factor of X and therefore this approximation is only possible for the last structure group.

In the next lemma we study cocycles with values in a Lie group. By taking coordinates it is enough to study cocycles into the torus and into a finite cyclic group.

Lemma 4.4. *Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$. Suppose that U is a compact abelian group which acts freely on X by automorphisms. Let H be either S^1 or C_{p^n} for some prime p and a natural number n and let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow H$ be a cocycle of type $< m$. Then there exists a subgroup $V \leq U$ such that U/V is a finite-dimensional group of exponent m and ρ is (G, X, H) -cohomologous to a cocycle that is invariant with respect to the action of V .*

Proof. If $m = 0$ then ρ is a coboundary and the claim follows. We assume that $m \geq 1$. By embedding H in S^1 (if necessary) and applying [Theorem 3.8](#) we see that there exists an open subgroup $U' \leq U$ such that for every $u \in U$ we have

$$\Delta_u \rho = p_u \cdot \Delta F_u$$

for some phase polynomial $p_u \in P_{<m}(G, X, S^1)$ and a measurable map F_u .

Using [Lemma A.26](#) and then [Theorem B.14](#) we can find a closed subgroup $J \leq U'$ such that U'/J and U/J are Lie groups and $p_{jj'} = p_j V_j p_{j'} = p_j p_{j'} \cdot \Delta_j p_{j'}$ for every $j, j' \in J$. Since $\Delta_j p_{j'}$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< m - 1$, we conclude that the map $j \mapsto p_j \cdot P_{<m-1}(G, X, S^1)$ from J to the quotient $P_{<m}(G, X, S^1)/P_{<m-1}(G, X, S^1)$ is a homomorphism. Write $G = \bigoplus_{p \in \mathcal{P}} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. For every prime $q \in \mathcal{P}$, we denote by G_q be the q -component of G (i.e., $G_q = \{g \in G : qg = 0\}$). By [Lemma C.2](#) we know that for every $g \in G_q$ and for all $j \in J$ we have that $p_j(g, \cdot)^q = p_{jq}(g, \cdot)$ is phase polynomial cocycle of degree $< m - 1$. Inductively (see the proof of [Corollary C.4](#)), we have that $p_{jq^m}(g, \cdot) = 1$. Let $J_q := J^{q^m}$ and $J' = \bigcap_{q \in \mathcal{P}} J_q$. The quotient J/J' is a totally disconnected group of exponent m and we have that $\Delta_j \rho \in B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $j \in J'$. Therefore, by [Lemma A.24](#), ρ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to a cocycle ρ' that is invariant with respect to the action of some open subgroup $J'' \leq J'$. To complete the proof we notice that since $J'' \leq J'$ is an open subgroup and J/J' is a totally disconnected group of exponent m then the groups U/J' and U/J'' are finite-dimensional of exponent m . Thus, if $H = S^1$ we can take $V = J''$ and the proof is complete. Otherwise suppose that $H = C_{p^n}$. By embedding H in S^1 and arguing as before we can find a measurable map $F : X \rightarrow S^1$ such that

$$\Delta_j \rho = \Delta \Delta_j F$$

for all $j \in J''$. Our goal is to replace F with a function which takes values in C_{p^n} . Since $\rho^{p^n} = 1$ the equation above implies that $\Delta_j F^{p^n}$ is a constant. Since $j \mapsto \Delta_j F^{p^n}$ is a cocycle we conclude that there exists a character $\chi : J'' \rightarrow S^1$ such that $\Delta_j F^{p^n} = \chi(j)$ for every $j \in J''$. Let $V := \ker(\chi)$, since J'' is totally disconnected [Corollary B.8](#) implies that the image of χ is discrete. In particular, it follows that V is an open subgroup of J'' and therefore U/V is a finite-dimensional group of exponent m . Finally

as F^{p^n} is invariant under V we can find a measurable map $\tilde{F} : X \rightarrow S^1$ that is invariant under V with $\tilde{F}^{p^n} = F^{p^n}$. Since $\tilde{F}$ is invariant to V , we conclude that

$$\Delta_j \rho = \Delta_j \Delta F / \tilde{F}$$

for every $j \in V$. Moreover, since $F/\tilde{F}^{p^n} = 1$, $\rho/\Delta(F/\tilde{F})$ is (G, X, C_{p^n}) -cohomologous to ρ and is invariant under V , as required. $\square$

From the lemma above we conclude the following result.

Proposition 4.5. *Let X be an ergodic G -system and let H be a compact abelian group which acts on X by automorphisms. Let $m, l \geq 0$ be integers, let U be a finite-dimensional group exponent m and let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle of type $< l$. Then, there exists a subgroup $\tilde{H} \leq H$ such that for every $h \in \tilde{H}$, $\Delta_h \rho \in B^1(G, X, U)$ and $H/\tilde{H}$ is finite-dimensional of exponent $< m \cdot l$.*

Proof. Let U be as in the proposition and find a closed totally disconnected subgroup $\Delta \leq U$ of exponent m such that U/Δ is a Lie group. By Theorem B.13 we can write $U/\Delta = (S^1)^n \times \prod_{i=1}^r C_{p_i^{a_i}}$ where $r \in \mathbb{N}$, $p_1, \dots, p_r$ are primes and $a_1, \dots, a_r \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n, \tau_1, \dots, \tau_r$ be the coordinate maps and lift each of them to a character of U .

By Lemma 4.4, we can find a subgroup H' of H such that H/H' is of exponent l and $\Delta_h \chi \circ \rho$ is a coboundary for all $h \in H'$ and $\chi \in \langle \chi_1, \dots, \chi_n, \tau_1, \dots, \tau_r \rangle$.

The group Δ is of exponent m and so we can write it as $\prod_{i \in I} C_{p_i^{b_i}}$, where $b_i \leq m$ (see Definition 4.2). Let $\{\pi_i : i \in I\}$ denote the coordinates of Δ and lift each of them arbitrarily to a character of $\widehat{U}$. Then the countable set $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n, \tau_1, \dots, \tau_r, \pi_1, \pi_2, \dots$ generates $\widehat{U}$.

Fix a coordinate π of Δ of order p^b . Then π^{p^b} is invariant under Δ and therefore is a character of U/Δ . In particular, $\Delta_h \pi \circ \rho^{p^b}$ is a coboundary for all $h \in H'$. We conclude by Lemma 3.9 that $\Delta_{h^{p^b \cdot l}} \rho \in B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $h \in H'$. For every $i \in I$, let $H_{p_i} = H^{p_i^{b_i \cdot l}}$ and $\tilde{H} := \bigcap_{i \in I} H_{p_i}$. It follows that the quotient $H/\tilde{H}$ is a totally disconnected group of exponent $m \cdot l$. Since $\Delta_h \chi \circ \rho$ is a coboundary for every $h \in \tilde{H}$ and $\chi \in \widehat{U}$, the claim follows by Theorem A.6. $\square$

We also need the following technical group theoretical lemma.

Lemma 4.6. *Let H and K be compact abelian groups and suppose that K is finite-dimensional of exponent m for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$. We give $\text{Hom}(H, K)$ the topology of uniform convergence. Then, for any continuous homomorphism $\varphi : H \rightarrow \text{Hom}(H, K)$, we have that the group $H/\ker \varphi$ admits a totally disconnected open subgroup of exponent m . Moreover, if the group K is totally disconnected of exponent m , then $H/\ker \varphi$ is totally disconnected of exponent m .*

Proof. Let Δ be a totally disconnected subgroup of K of exponent m such that K/Δ is a Lie group. Let $\tilde{\varphi} : H \rightarrow \text{Hom}(H, K/\Delta)$ be the composition of $\tilde{\varphi}$ with the projection $\text{Hom}(H, K) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(H, K/\Delta)$. Since K/Δ is embedded in a finite-dimensional torus, we conclude that $\text{Hom}(H, K/\Delta)$ is discrete. It follows that $\ker \tilde{\varphi}$ is an open subgroup of H . We denote by $\tilde{H}$ the kernel of $\tilde{\varphi}$ and by φ' the restriction of φ to $\tilde{H}$. Then the map $\varphi' : \tilde{H} \rightarrow \text{Hom}(H, K)$ takes values in $\text{Hom}(H, \Delta)$. We prove that $\tilde{H}/\ker \varphi'$ is totally disconnected of exponent m . First recall that Δ can be written as $\Delta = \prod_{i \in I} C_{p_i^{b_i}}$ for some $b_i \leq m$

and a countable set of indices I . For each prime p let $\pi_p : \text{Hom}(H, \Delta) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(H, \Delta_p)$ be the projection map, where Δ_p is the p -syllow subgroup of Δ . Clearly, the group $H_p := \tilde{H}^{p^m}$ is in the kernel of $\pi_p \circ \varphi$. Let H' be the intersection of all H_p over all primes. We see that $H' \leq \ker \varphi'$ and $\tilde{H}/H'$ is a totally disconnected group of exponent m from which we conclude that $\tilde{H}/\ker \varphi'$ is totally disconnected of exponent m . Since $\tilde{H}$ is open in H , we have that $\tilde{H}/\ker \varphi'$ is open in $H/\ker \varphi$. In the case where K is totally disconnected we get that $\tilde{H} = H$ and so the claim follows from the same argument. $\square$

We can now prove [Theorem 4.3](#).

Proof. Let X be a G -system of order $< k$. and write $X = Z_{<k-1}(X) \times_{\rho} U$. Let U_n be a sequence of Lie groups such that $U = \varprojlim U_n$.

The idea is to construct a sequence of k factors of $Z_{<k-1}(X) \times_{\rho_n} U_n$ each time replacing one of the structure groups of $Z_{<k-1}(X)$ with a finite-dimensional group. More concretely, we construct systems $X_{l,n}$ recursively as follows: let $X_{k,n} := X_n$. Fix $l \leq k$ and suppose inductively that we have already constructed

$$X_{l,n} = U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times \cdots \times_{\rho_{l-1}} U_{l-1} \times_{\rho_{l,n}} U_{l,n} \times \cdots \times_{\rho_{k-1,n}} U_{k-1,n},$$

where $U_{l,n}, \dots, U_{k-1,n}$ are finite-dimensional quotients of $U_l, \dots, U_{k-1}$ respectively of exponent $m = O_k(1)$ and that $X_{l,n}$ is a factor of $X_{l,n+1}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. To construct $X_{l-1,n}$, we use a similar argument as in [Lemma 3.10](#) to lift a subgroup of the vertical rotations by $U_{l-1,n}$ to automorphisms of $X_{l,n}$. We argue as follows: the group U_{l-1} acts on $Z_{<l}(X)$ by automorphisms. Therefore, by [Proposition 4.5](#) we can find a subgroup $\tilde{U}_{l-1,n}$ such that $\Delta_u \rho_{l,n} \in B^1(G, Z_{<l}(X), U_{l,n})$ for every $u \in \tilde{U}_{l-1,n}$. We consider the group

$$\mathcal{H}_{l-1,n} := \{S_{u,F} : u \in U_{l-1,n}, F \in \mathcal{M}(Z_{<l}(X), U_{l,n}), \Delta_u \rho_{l,n} = \Delta F\}.$$

Since $\tilde{U}_{l-1,n}$ is abelian, $\mathcal{H}_{l-1,n}$ is a 2-step nilpotent group. Let $p : \mathcal{H}_{l-1,n} \rightarrow U_{l-1,n}$ be the projection map. The kernel of p consists of transformations of the form $S_{1,c}$, where c is a constant in $U_{l,n}$. We can therefore identify $\ker p$ with the compact group $U_{l,n}$. By [Theorem B.3](#) and [Corollary B.4](#) we conclude that $\mathcal{H}_{l-1}$ is compact and $\mathcal{H}_{l-1,n}/U_{l,n} \cong \tilde{U}_{l-1,n}$. This implies that the commutator map on $\mathcal{H}_{l-1,n}$ induces a bilinear map $b : \tilde{U}_{l-1,n} \times \tilde{U}_{l-1,n} \rightarrow U_{l,n}$. Using Pontryagin duality, we see that b can be identified with a continuous homomorphism $\tilde{U}_{l-1,n} \rightarrow \text{Hom}(\tilde{U}_{l-1,n}, U_{l,n})$. Since $U_{l,n}$ is finite-dimensional of exponent $m = O_k(1)$ we conclude from the previous lemma that the kernel is a subgroup $U'_{l-1,n} \leq \tilde{U}_{l-1,n}$ such that the quotient $\tilde{U}_{l-1,n}/U'_{l-1,n}$ admits a totally disconnected group of exponent $m' = O_k(1)$ as an open subgroup. By shrinking $U'_{l-1,n}$ if necessary we can assume that $\tilde{U}_{l-1,n}/U'_{l-1,n}$ is increasing in n . The preimage of $U'_{l-1,n}$ under the projection p is a compact abelian finite-dimensional group and it acts by automorphisms on $Z_{<l+1}(X_{l,n})$. We repeat this process inductively another $k-l$ steps each time lifting a subgroup of $U_{l-1,n}$ to a group of automorphisms of the next universal characteristic factor of $X_{l,n}$. At the end of the day we obtain a compact abelian finite-dimensional group of exponent $m'' = O_k(1)$, $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_{l-1,n}$ which acts by automorphisms on $X_{l,n}$. Let $\tilde{p} : \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_{l-1,n} \rightarrow U_{l-1,n}$ be the projection map, we see that $U_{l-1,n}/\tilde{p}(\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_{l-1,n})$ is a finite-dimensional group of exponent $m'' = O_k(1)$. Now in the last step we can use the fact that $U_{k-1,n}$ is a Lie group. In that step we invoke [Lemma 4.4](#) instead of [Proposition 4.5](#). We conclude that $\rho_{k-1,n}$ is $(G, X, U_{l,n})$ -cohomologous to a cocycle that is invariant under the action of $\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_{l-1,n}$.

Let $X_{l-1,n} = X_{l,n}/\tilde{\mathcal{H}}_{l-1,n}$ (as in Lemma 3.11). Clearly, $X_{l-1,n}$ is a factor of $X_{l,n}$ and the $(l-1)$ -th structure group of $X_{l-1,n}$ is finite-dimensional of exponent $m'' = O_k(1)$. Since in every step in the proof we extended the structure groups of $X_{l-1,n}$ to exceeds those of $X_{l-1,n-1}$ we have that $X_{l-1,n}$ is increasing in n . $\square$

4A. Proof of Theorem 2.12 for systems of order < 3 . The proof of Theorem 2.12 for systems of order < 3 is significantly easier than the general case.

Theorem 4.7. *Let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, and X be an ergodic G -system of order < 3 . Then X is an inverse limit of finite-dimensional 2-step nilpotent systems.*

A version of this theorem without the finite-dimensional result was given in [Shalom 2023]. For the sake of completeness we repeat the proof here. Recall that a system of order < 3 takes the form $X = Z \times_{\rho} U$, where U and Z are compact abelian groups and Z is the Kronecker factor. By Theorem 4.3 we may assume that Z is finite-dimensional and U is a Lie group.

Definition 4.8 (Host and Kra group for systems of order < 3). Let X be a system of order < 3 . Let $s \in Z$ and $F : Z \rightarrow U$ be a measurable map. We denote by $S_{s,F}$ the measure-preserving transformation $(z, u) \mapsto (sz, F(z)u)$, and let $\mathcal{G}(X)$ denote the group of all such transformations with the property that there exists $c_s : G \rightarrow U$ such that $\Delta_s \rho = c_s \cdot \Delta F_s$.

Host and Kra [2005] proved that this definition of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ coincides with Definition 2.10 for systems of order < 3 . In particular, this means that $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is a 2-step nilpotent Polish group.

Observe that the kernel of the projection $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow Z$ can be identified with $P_{<2}(Z, U)$. We claim that in order to prove Theorem 4.7 it is enough to show that p is onto. Indeed, in that case, p is an open map (Theorem B.3) and the group $\mathcal{G}(X)$ acts transitively on X . Moreover, if Z is finite-dimensional and U is a Lie group then $P_{<2}(Z, U)$ is finite-dimensional. Since the projection $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow Z$ is onto, this implies that $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is also a finite-dimensional group. At this point we would want to use Theorem B.5, but unfortunately we only have a near-action of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ on X . Yet, the identification $X \cong \mathcal{G}(X)/\Gamma$ for $\Gamma = \{S_{1,\chi} : \chi \in \text{Hom}(Z, U)\}$ was obtained in [Meiri 1990, Theorem 3.21]. This completes the proof of the claim. We note that for the higher order case we will use a different argument (see Section 8).

Proof of Theorem 4.7. The projection $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow Z$ is onto if and only if for every $s \in Z$ there exist a measurable map $F_s : Z \rightarrow U$ and a homomorphism $c_s : G \rightarrow U$ such that $\Delta_s \rho = c_s \cdot \Delta F_s$. Since U is a Lie group, by studying each coordinate separately it is enough to show that the equation holds in the case where U is a torus or equals to C_{p^n} for some prime p and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. By Lemma A.12 the cocycle $\Delta_s \rho$ is of type < 1 ; therefore if U is a torus the equation follows by Lemma 3.2. Otherwise, assume that $U = C_{p^n}$. By embedding C_{p^n} in S^1 and applying Lemma 3.2, we see that, for every $s \in Z$,

$$\Delta_s \rho = c_s \cdot \Delta F_s \quad (4-1)$$

for some constant $c_s : G \rightarrow S^1$ and $F_s : Z \rightarrow S^1$.

Our goal is to replace F_s and c_s with some F'_s and c'_s such that (4-1) holds and F'_s, c'_s takes values in C_{p^n} .

As a first step, we show that ρ is (G, Z, S^1) -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree < 2 . Observe that by the cocycle identity we have

$$\Delta_{s^{p^n}} \rho = \Delta_s \rho^{p^n} \cdot \prod_{k=0}^{p^n-1} \Delta_s \Delta_{s^k} \rho.$$

From (4-1) we see that $\prod_{k=0}^{p^n-1} \Delta_s \Delta_{s^k} \rho$ is a coboundary. Since ρ takes values in C_{p^n} , the term $\Delta_s \rho^{p^n}$ vanishes and we conclude that $\Delta_{s^{p^n}} \rho$ is a coboundary for every $s \in Z$. Let Z_0 be the connected component of the identity in Z . Since connected groups are divisible (Lemma B.11), we conclude that $\Delta_s \rho$ is a (G, Z, S^1) -coboundary for every $s \in Z_0$. By Lemma A.24, ρ is (G, Z, S^1) -cohomologous to a cocycle ρ' that is invariant with respect to the action of Z_0 . Let $\pi_* \rho'$ be the push-forward of ρ' to Z/Z_0 . By Lemma A.9, $\pi_* \rho'$ is of type < 2 . Therefore, by Theorem A.21 it is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree < 2 .⁵ Lifting everything back to Z we conclude that ρ' and ρ are (G, Z, S^1) -cohomologous to a phase polynomial $Q : G \times Z \rightarrow S^1$ of degree < 2 . Moreover, Q is invariant to translations by Z_0 . We write

$$\rho = Q \cdot \Delta F \tag{4-2}$$

for some $F : Z \rightarrow S^1$.

Since ρ takes values in C_{p^n} , we have

$$1 = Q^{p^n} \cdot \Delta F^{p^n}. \tag{4-3}$$

By taking the derivative of both sides of the equation above by $s \in Z$, we conclude that $\Delta_s F^{p^n}$ is a phase polynomial of degree < 2 . Our next goal is to replace F with a function F' such that F'/F is a phase polynomial of degree < 3 and at the same time $\Delta_s F'^{p^n}$ is a constant.

We study the phase polynomial Q . It is a fact that every phase polynomial of degree < 2 is a constant multiple of a homomorphism. Therefore, we can write $Q(g, x) = c(g) \cdot q(g, x)$, where $c : G \rightarrow S^1$ is a constant and $q : G \times Z \rightarrow S^1$ is a homomorphism in the Z -coordinate. Since Q is a cocycle,

$$c(g + g')q(g + g', x) = c(g)c(g')\Delta_{g'}q(g, x) \cdot q(g, x) \cdot q(g', x).$$

It follows that q is bilinear in g and x . Let

$$Z'_p = \ker(q^{p^n}) = \{s \in Z : q(g, s)^{p^n} = 1 \text{ for every } g \in G\}.$$

Then Z/Z'_p is isomorphic to a subgroup of $\widehat{G}^{p^n} = \prod_{p \neq q \in \mathcal{P}} C_q$. By taking the derivative of both sides of (4-3) by $s \in Z'_p$, we conclude by the ergodicity of the Kronecker factor that $\Delta_s F^{p^n}$ is a constant. Recall that F^{p^n} is a phase polynomial. Therefore, by Corollary C.4 and the above we see that there exists an open subgroup $Z' \leq Z$, which contains Z'_p , such that $\Delta_s F^{p^n}$ is a constant for every $s \in Z'$. By the cocycle identity we conclude that $\Delta_s F^{p^n} = \chi(s)$ for some character $\chi : Z' \rightarrow S^1$. Lift χ to a character of Z arbitrarily. We conclude that F^{p^n}/χ is a phase polynomial which is invariant under translations by Z' . Since Z' is open, the quotient Z/Z' is a finite group. Moreover, since Z' contains Z'_p , we conclude that the order of Z/Z' is coprime to p . Let $m = |Z/Z'|$. Since F^{p^n}/χ is of degree < 3 , we conclude that

⁵This result requires a slightly stronger version of Theorem A.21. If $l < \min_{p \in \mathcal{P}} p$ then one can replace the quantity $O_{k,m,l}(1)$ in Theorem A.21 with l . A proof for this can be found in [Shalom 2023].

$\Delta F^{p^n}/\chi$ is a constant multiple of a homomorphism from Z to S^1 . This homomorphism is invariant to Z' and therefore $\Delta(F^{p^n}/\chi)^m$ is a constant. This implies that $(F^{p^n}/\chi)^m$ is a polynomial of degree < 2 and by the same argument we conclude that $(F^{p^n}/\chi)^{m^2}$ is a constant. Let $c \in S^1$ be an m -th root of that constant, we conclude that $F^{p^n}/c \cdot \chi$ take values in C_{m^2} . Since p and m are coprime, we can find an integer l such that $l \cdot p^n = 1 \pmod{m^2}$. We conclude that $R := (F^{p^n}/c \cdot \chi)^l$ is a phase polynomial of degree < 3 and that $R^{p^n} = F^{p^n}/c \cdot \chi$. Let $Q' := Q \cdot \Delta R$ and $F' := F/R$. Then, as in (4-2), we have

$$\rho = Q' \cdot \Delta F'$$

and $\Delta_s F'^{p^n} = c \cdot \chi(s)$.

Now, by taking the derivative by $s \in Z$ on both sides of the equation above, we conclude that

$$\Delta_s \rho = \Delta_s Q' \cdot \Delta \Delta_s F'.$$

Observe that $c'_s := \Delta_s Q'$ is a character of G and

$$c_s'^{p^n} = \Delta_s Q'^{p^n} \cdot \Delta \Delta_s F'^{p^n} / c \cdot \chi = 1,$$

where the last equality follows from (4-3) and the fact that $\Delta \Delta_s c \cdot \chi$ vanishes. It is left to change the term $\Delta_s F$. Set $F'_s := \Delta_s F' / \phi(s)$, where $\phi(s)$ is a p^n -th root of $\chi(s)$ in S^1 . Then, as before we have that

$$\Delta_s \rho = c'_s \cdot \Delta F'_s,$$

but this time $c_s'^{p^n} = F_s'^{p^n} = 1$. This implies that $S_{s, F'_s} \in \mathcal{G}(X)$ and therefore p is onto. $\square$

We note that this argument fails for systems of higher order. The main reason for this is that [Theorem 4.3](#) only allows to approximate the last structure group by Lie groups. In particular, we do not know how to prove a counterpart of this result in the case where U is not a Lie group without the use of k -extensions.

5. Extension trick

Let X be an ergodic G -system. Under certain conditions we show that there exist an extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ with the following property: for any prime p , a natural number $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and a phase polynomial $P : X \rightarrow S^1$, there exists a phase polynomial $Q : Y \rightarrow S^1$ such that $Q^{p^n} = P \circ \pi$.

We begin with an example which illustrates the idea.

Example 5.1. Let $X = S^1$ and $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$, where P is an infinite subset of odd prime numbers. We define a homomorphism $\varphi : G \rightarrow X$ by

$$\varphi((g_p)_{p \in P}) = \prod_{p \in P} w_p^{g_p},$$

where ω_p is the first p -th root of unity. The action of G on X by $T_g x = \varphi(g)x$ is ergodic, and the identity map $\chi : X \rightarrow S^1$ is a phase polynomial of degree < 2 . Our goal is to construct an extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ and a phase polynomial $Q : Y \rightarrow S^1$ of degree < 2 such that $Q^2 = \chi \circ \pi$.

We let $c(g) := \Delta_g \chi$ and observe that since $2 \notin P$, there exists some $d \in \widehat{G}$ such that $d^2 = c$. Fix any measurable map $F : X \rightarrow S^1$ with $F^2 = \chi$ and let $\tau = d \cdot \Delta \bar{F}$. The cocycle $\tau : G \times X \rightarrow C_2$ defines an

extension $Y := X \times_{\tau} C_2$. On Y we have that d is an eigenvalue of the eigenfunction $Q(x, u) := u \cdot F(x)$. Moreover, $Q^2 = \chi \circ \pi$.

Since X is ergodic and τ is minimal (see [Lemma 5.4](#)), we conclude that Y is ergodic. Moreover τ is of type < 1 and therefore Y is of order < 2 . In fact, it is easy to see that $(x, u) \mapsto u \cdot \bar{F}(x)$ defines an isomorphism of Y and (S^1, G) , where the action of G on S^1 is given by $T_g y = d(g)y$.

Let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ as usual. We state a simple technical proposition about G -cocycles.⁶

Proposition 5.2 (conditions for cocycle). *Let X be a G -system and $f : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a function such that*

$$\Delta_h f(g, x) = \Delta_g f(h, x) \quad (5-1)$$

for all $h, g \in G$. Let $E = \{e_1, e_2, \dots\}$ denote the natural basis of G and suppose that, for every $g \in E$, we have

$$\prod_{k=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} T_g^k f(g, x) = 1. \quad (5-2)$$

Then the function $\tilde{f} : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ below is a cocycle which agrees with f for every $g \in E$:

$$\tilde{f}(g, x) := \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} T_{g_1} \cdots T_{g_{i-1}} \prod_{k=0}^{g_i-1} T_{ke_i} f(e_i, x), \quad (5-3)$$

where $g = (\bar{g}_1, \bar{g}_2, \dots)$, the constants $g_1, g_2, \dots$ are any representatives of $\bar{g}_1, \bar{g}_2, \dots$ in $\mathbb{N}$ respectively and the product $\prod_{k=0}^{-1}(\text{anything})$ is assumed to be 1.

Convention. We refer to an element $g \in E$ as a generator.

We need the following results about group extensions.

Definition 5.3 (image and minimal cocycles). Let X be a G -system and $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle into a compact abelian group U . The subgroup $U_{\rho} \leq U$ generated by $\{\rho(g, x) : g \in G, x \in X\}$ is called the *image* of ρ . We say that ρ is *minimal* if it is not (G, X, U) -cohomologous to a cocycle σ with $U_{\sigma} \subsetneq U_{\rho}$.

Lemma 5.4 [[Zimmer 1976](#), Corollary 3.8]. *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle into a compact abelian group. Then:*

- *There exists a minimal cocycle $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ such that ρ is (G, X, U) -cohomologous to σ .*
- *$X \times_{\rho} U$ is ergodic if and only if X is ergodic and ρ is minimal with image $U_{\rho} = U$.*

We describe an obstacle. Suppose that $P \in P_{<2}(X, S^1)$. Then ΔP can be identified with an element in $\widehat{G}$. If for some $g \in G$ of order p we have that $\Delta_g P \neq 1$ then ΔP does not have a p -th root in $\widehat{G}$. In particular, it is impossible to find a p -th root for P in $P_{<2}(X, S^1)$, even if one passes to an extension of the original system. We deal with this problem later using k -extensions ([Definition 2.5](#)), but as for now we assume that there is no such obstacle.

⁶The proposition below is the cocycle-counterpart of the fact that any homomorphism is uniquely determined by the values it gives to a generating set.

Theorem 5.5 (roots for phase polynomials in an extension). *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Fix $d \geq 1$ and suppose that $P_1, P_2, \dots$ are at most countably many (X, S^1) -phase polynomials of degree $< d$. Let $p_1, p_2, \dots$ be (not necessarily distinct) prime numbers and assume that, for every $i \in \mathbb{N}$, $\Delta_g P_i = 1$ for all $g \in G$ of order p_i . Then, there exist a totally disconnected group Δ and a cocycle $\tau : G \times X \rightarrow \Delta$ of type $< d - 1$ such that the extension $Y = X \times_\tau \Delta$ is ergodic and for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $i = 1, 2, \dots$ there exist (G, X, S^1) -phase polynomials $Q_{i,n} : Y \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< d$ such that $Q_{i,n}^{p_i^n} = P_i \circ \pi$, where $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ is the factor map.*

Proof. Let p be a prime number. Let $P : X \rightarrow S^1$ be a polynomial of degree $< d$ and assume that P is T_g -invariant for every $g \in G$ of order p . Let $c(g, x) := \Delta_g P(x)$ and observe that by Proposition C.1 the phase polynomial $c(g, x)$ takes values in C_m for some $m = \text{order}(g)^{d-1}$. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ be a natural number, fix $g \in G$ of order coprime to p and let $m = \text{order}(g)^{d-1}$. Since p^n and m are coprime, we can find a natural number $l_g(n)$ such that $p^n \cdot l_g(n) = 1$ modulo m . It follows that the phase polynomial $d_n(g, x) := c(g, x)^{l_g(n)}$ is a p^n -th root of $c(g, x)$. We extend d_n to G by decomposing every $g \in G$ as $g = g_p + g'$, where g_p is of order p and g' of order coprime to p , and setting $d_n(g, x) := d_n(g', x)$. Our next goal is to replace d_n with a cocycle using Proposition 5.2. Observe first that since $d_n(g, \cdot)$ is a power of $c(g, \cdot)$, we have

$$\prod_{i=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} d_n(g, T_{g^i} x) = 1. \quad (5-4)$$

Now we claim that, for every $g, h \in G$,

$$\frac{\Delta_h d_n(g, x)}{\Delta_g d_n(h, x)} = 1. \quad (5-5)$$

On one hand, $d_n^{p^n} = c$ and therefore this quotient is of order p^n . On the other hand, $d_n(g, x)$ and $d_n(h, x)$ are of order coprime to p ; hence the quotient is trivial. Therefore by Proposition 5.2 there exists a cocycle $\tilde{d}_n : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ which agrees with d_n on a generating set. Since $d_n^{p^n} = c$ and c is a cocycle, we conclude that $\tilde{d}_n^{p^n} = c$.

Now, we apply the argument above for each of the polynomials in the theorem. Set $c_i(g, x) := \Delta_g P_i$. We conclude that for every $i, n \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a phase polynomial cocycle $\tilde{d}_{i,n}$ of degree $< d - 1$ such that $\tilde{d}_{i,n}^{p_i^n} = c_i$. For each $i, n \in \mathbb{N}$ fix a measurable map⁷ $F_{i,n} : X \rightarrow S^1$ such that $F_{i,n}^{p_i^n} = P_i$ and let $\tau := (\tilde{d}_{i,n} \cdot \Delta F_{i,n})_{i,n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a cocycle, $\tau : G \times X \rightarrow \prod_{i,n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{p_i^n}$.

The extension of X by τ may not be ergodic, so we choose a minimal cocycle τ' that is $(G, X, \prod_{i,n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{p_i^n})$ -cohomologous to τ (Lemma 5.4) and write $\tau' = \tau \cdot \Delta F$ for some measurable map $F : X \rightarrow \prod_{i,n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{p_i^n}$. We denote the image of τ' by Δ and consider the extension $Y := X \times_{\tau'} \Delta$. The closed subgroup $\Delta \leq \prod_{i,n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{p_i^n}$ is totally disconnected. Moreover, it follows from the construction that the system Y is ergodic. Finally, since τ is of type $< d - 1$, we conclude that so is τ' . For $i, n \in \mathbb{N}$ let $\pi_{i,n} : \prod_{i,n \in \mathbb{N}} C_{p_i^n} \rightarrow C_{p_i^n}$ be the (i, n) -th coordinate map. We conclude that the function

$$Q_{i,n}(x, u) := \pi_{i,n}|_{\Delta'}(u) \cdot \bar{F}_{i,n}(x) \cdot \pi_{i,n} \circ \bar{F}(x)$$

is a phase polynomial in Y (whose derivative is $\tilde{d}_{i,n}$) and it satisfies that $Q_{i,n}^{p_i^n} = P_i \circ \pi$, as required. $\square$

⁷One way to do so is by identifying S^1 with $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$ and setting $F_{i,n}(x) = \{P_i(x)\}/n$, where $\{\cdot\}$ is the fractional part.

Remark 5.6. Following the same argument as above we have the following generalizations:

- If P is a phase polynomial and $\Delta_g P = 1$ for every $g \in G$ of order p and of order q then we can adapt the proof and find an $p^n q^m$ root for all $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$. The same goes for multiple primes.
- If instead of $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ we take an extension $G^{(l)} = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^l \mathbb{Z}$ then the same proof still holds.

Moreover, observe that if P is T_g -invariant for some $g \in G$, then by choosing d_n in the proof above with $d_n(g, \cdot) = 1$ for these g 's, we can construct an n -th root of P which is also T_g -invariant.

Now, we want to remove the hypothesis that $\Delta_g P_i = 1$ for every $g \in G$ of some order p_i . To do this we use m -extensions (see [Definition 2.5](#)). We begin with the following definitions.

Definition 5.7 (multicocycles). Let $m \geq 1$. Let X be an ergodic G -system and U a compact abelian group. We say that a function $q : G^m \times X \rightarrow U$ is a multicocycle if it is a cocycle in each coordinate. Namely, for every $1 \leq i \leq m$, every $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_m \in G$ and $g'_i \in G$ we have

$$q(g_1, \dots, g_{i-1}, g_i \cdot g'_i, g_{i+1}, \dots, g_m, x) = q(g_1, \dots, g_i, \dots, g_m, x) \cdot q(g_1, \dots, g'_i, \dots, g_m, T_{g_i} x).$$

We say that q is symmetric if it is invariant under permutations of coordinates of G^m and we denote by $\text{SMC}_m(G, X, U)$ the group of symmetric multicocycles $q : G^m \times X \rightarrow U$.

If the multicocycle q is a constant in x then we say that q is multilinear and denote by $\text{SML}_m(G, U)$ the group of symmetric multilinear maps $\lambda : G^m \rightarrow U$.

We say that a multicocycle $q : G^m \times X \rightarrow U$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< r$ if for every $g_1, \dots, g_m \in G$ the map $x \mapsto q(g_1, \dots, g_m, x)$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< r$. We have the following result.

Lemma 5.8. *Let X be an ergodic G -system and let $m, r \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $q \in \text{SMC}_m(G, X, S^1)$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< r$. Then, there exists an $O_{m,r}(1)$ -extension Y with factor map $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ and a phase polynomial Q of degree $< r + m$ such that $q(g_1, \dots, g_m, \pi(y)) = \Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_m} Q(y)$.*

Proof. We prove the lemma by induction on m . For $m = 1$, q is a cocycle. Therefore, by [Lemma 5.4](#), q is cohomologous to a minimal cocycle σ . Let V be the image of σ and consider the extension $Y = X \times_{\sigma} V$. Arguing in [Theorem 5.5](#), we see that q is a coboundary in Y and the claim follows. Now, let $m \geq 2$ and suppose that the claim holds for all smaller values of m . Let $q : G^m \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a multicocycle. Then, for every $g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}$, the map $g \mapsto p(g, g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}, x)$ is a cocycle. Therefore, as in the case $m = 1$ we can find an extension $\tilde{\pi} : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$ and phase polynomials $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} : \tilde{X} \rightarrow S^1$ such that $q(g, g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}, \tilde{\pi}(x)) = \Delta_g Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}(x)$ for every $g, g_1, \dots, g_{m-1} \in G$. By choosing the same $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ for any permutation of $g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}$, we can assume that $(g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}) \mapsto Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ is symmetric. It is left to show that we can choose $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ to be a cocycle in every coordinate. The fact that q is symmetric implies

$$\Delta_h Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = \Delta_{g_i} Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{i-1}, h, g_{i+1}, \dots, g_{m-1}} \quad (5-6)$$

for every $1 \leq i \leq m-1$ and $h, g_1, \dots, g_{m-1} \in G$. Observe that by [Proposition C.1](#) the order of the left-hand side is some power of $\text{order}(h)$ and the order of the right-hand side some power of $\text{order}(g_i)$.

It follows that if one of the g_i is of order coprime to p , then $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ is invariant with respect to the action of the subgroup $G_p = \{g \in G : pg = 0\}$. In particular, if g_i is coprime to g_j then $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ is a constant. By changing the choice of $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ we can assume that $Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = \prod_{p \in P} Q_{g_1^{(p)}, \dots, g_{m-1}^{(p)}}$, where $g_i^{(p)}$ is the p -component of g_i (we note that the infinite product is well defined because all but finitely many p -components are trivial).

Suppose now that all $g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}$ are of order p . Then, since q is a multicocycle, for every $1 \leq i \leq k$ we get that

$$\prod_{k=0}^{p-1} T_{g_i}^k Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = c_p(g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}), \quad (5-7)$$

where $c_p(g_1, \dots, g_{m-1})$ is symmetric and independent of i . Let $c'_p(g_1, \dots, g_{m-1})$ be a p -th root of $c_p(g_1, \dots, g_{m-1})$. By picking the same root for all permutations of $g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}$ we can assume that c'_p is symmetric. Let $Q'_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} / c'_p(g_1, \dots, g_{m-1})$ whenever $g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}$ are of order p . Then, for every $1 \leq i \leq m-1$

$$\prod_{k=0}^{p-1} T_{g_i}^k Q'_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = 1. \quad (5-8)$$

Now set

$$Q''_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = \prod_{p \in P} Q'_{g_1^{(p)}, \dots, g_{m-1}^{(p)}}.$$

By [Proposition 5.2](#) (applied for all coordinates), there exists a symmetric multicocycle $Q''_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ that agrees with $Q'_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ whenever $g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}$ are elements in a basis of G .

Since $Q''_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ is symmetric, it is a cocycle in every coordinate. In other words $Q'' \in \text{SML}_{m-1}(G, X, S^1)$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< r + 1$. Therefore, by the induction hypothesis we can find an $O_{m,r}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow \tilde{X}$ and a phase polynomial $Q : Y \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< r + m$ such that $Q''_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}(\pi(y)) = \Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_{m-1}} Q(y)$. Observe moreover that since q is a multicocycle, we have that $\Delta_g Q''_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} = \Delta_g Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ for every $g_1 \in G$. Therefore, $Q''_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}} / Q_{g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}}$ is a constant and we conclude that for every $g \in G$ and every $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{m-1}$ in a basis of G , we have that

$$q(g, g_1, \dots, g_{m-1}, \tilde{\pi}(\pi(y))) = \Delta_g \Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_{m-1}} Q(y)$$

since q is a cocycle in each coordinate, the same holds if the generators $g_1, g_2, \dots, g_{m-1}$ are replaced with any elements of G . $\square$

We can finally prove the desired result.

Theorem 5.9 (roots for phase polynomials in a k -extension). *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let $P_1, P_2, \dots$ be at most countably many (G, X, S^1) -phase polynomials of degree $< m$ and let $p_1, p_2, \dots$ be prime numbers. Then, for every natural number l there exists an $O_{m,l}(1)$ -extension Y with the following property: for every $n = p_1^{n_1} \cdot p_2^{n_2} \cdots p_j^{n_j}$ where $j \in \mathbb{N}$ and $n_1, n_2, \dots, n_j \leq l$, there exist $(G^{(O_{m,l}(1))}, Y, S^1)$ phase polynomials $Q_{i,n} : Y \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< m$ such that $Q_{i,n}^n = P_i \circ \pi$, where $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ is the factor map.*

Proof. We prove the theorem by induction on m . If $m = 1$, then by ergodicity $P_1, P_2, \dots$ are constants and the claim follows without extensions. Fix $m \geq 1$ and assume inductively that the claim holds for

this m and let P be a phase polynomial of degree $< m + 1$. For every $g_1, \dots, g_m \in G$ we have that

$$c(g_1, \dots, g_m) := \Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_m} P$$

is a symmetric multilinear map. Let $\tilde{G} = G^{(l)}$ be the extension of G . We can lift c to an element in $\text{SML}_m(\tilde{G}, S^1)$. Once lifted, we can find $d \in \text{SML}_m(\tilde{G}, S^1)$ with $d^n = c$. By the previous lemma applied to d there exists an extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ and a phase polynomial Q such that $\Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_m} Q^n = \Delta_{g_1} \cdots \Delta_{g_m} P \circ \pi$ and so by ergodicity $P \circ \pi / Q^n$ is of degree $< m - 1$ and the claim for this P follows by induction hypothesis. The same argument holds if applied to all $P_1, P_2, \dots$ simultaneously, as required. $\square$

The results in Theorems 5.5 and 5.9 require to extend X by a zero-dimensional group multiple times. For this reason it will be convenient to use the following definition.

Definition 5.10 (zero-dimensional extension). Let X be an ergodic G -system. We say that an extension Y is a zero-dimensional extension of X if there exists finitely many zero-dimensional groups $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n$ such that $Y = ((X \times_{\rho_1} \Delta_1) \times_{\rho_2} \Delta_2 \times \dots) \times_{\rho_n} \Delta_n$ for some cocycles $\rho_1, \dots, \rho_n$. We say that a zero-dimensional extension is of exponent l if $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n$ are of exponent l .

We note that by the Mackey-Zimmer theory, Y can be written as a single extension of X by a zero-dimensional group, but we do not use this here.

Below we prove various corollaries of Theorem 5.5 and Theorem 5.9. We begin with the following important lemma which allows us to reduce any Conze-Lesigne-type equation to the torus.

Lemma 5.11. *Let $l, m \geq 1$, X be an ergodic G -system and U be a finite-dimensional compact abelian group of exponent l . Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a cocycle of type $< m$ and suppose that for every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$ the cocycle $\chi \circ \rho$ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< m$. Then, there exists some $r = O_{m,l}(1)$ and a zero-dimensional r -extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ such that $\rho \circ \pi$ is $(G^{(r)}, Y, U)$ -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< m$. Moreover, the extension Y is independent of ρ .*

Proof. Let Δ be a zero-dimensional subgroup of exponent l such that $U/\Delta \cong (S^1)^\alpha \times \prod_{i=1}^\beta C_{p_i^\beta}$ is a Lie group (i.e., α, β are finite natural numbers). We denote by $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n$ the lifts of the coordinate maps of U/Δ to $\widehat{U}$.

By assumption, for every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$ there exists a phase polynomial P_χ and a measurable map F_χ such that

$$\chi \circ \rho = P_\chi \cdot \Delta F_\chi. \quad (5-9)$$

Our goal is to find a choice of P_χ and F_χ such that $\chi \mapsto P_\chi$ and $\chi \mapsto F_\chi$ are homomorphisms. Recall that the dual group of U/Δ takes the form $\mathbb{Z}^\alpha \oplus \mathbb{Z}/p_1^{n_1} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/p_\beta^{n_\beta} \mathbb{Z}$. As a first step we show that for every prime p and a natural number n , if $\chi : U/\Delta \rightarrow S^1$ is a character of order p^n then we can replace P_χ, F_χ such that (5-9) holds for the new replacements and at the same time P_χ and F_χ takes values in C_{p^n} .

From (5-9) and the fact that χ is of order p^n , it follows that $\Delta F_\chi^{p^n} = \bar{P}_\chi^{p^n}$. In particular, $F_\chi^{p^n}$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< m + 1$. If n is sufficiently large with respect to m (Proposition C.1) then $P_\chi^{p^n}(g, \cdot)$ is trivial for every $g \in G$ of order p . For such n apply Theorem 5.5. Otherwise, $n = O_m(1)$ and we apply Theorem 5.9. We conclude that there exists a zero-dimensional $O_m(1)$ -extension $\pi_1 : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$ and

a phase polynomial $Q_\chi : \tilde{X} \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< m + 1$ such that $Q_\chi^{p^n} = F_\chi^{p^n} \circ \pi_1$. Now, we replace F_χ with $F_\chi \circ \pi_1 / Q_\chi$ and P_χ with $P_\chi \circ \pi_1 \cdot \Delta Q_\chi$. We can therefore assume that

$$\chi \circ (\rho \circ \pi_1) = P_\chi \cdot \Delta F_\chi \quad (5-10)$$

and at the same time F_χ, P_χ takes values in C_{p^n} , as desired.

We conclude that there exist homomorphisms $\chi \mapsto P_\chi$ and $\chi \mapsto F_\chi$ from the dual of U/Δ to $P_{<m}(G, \tilde{X}, S^1)$ and $\mathcal{M}(\tilde{X}, S^1)$ respectively such that (5-10) holds.

Our next step is to extend these homomorphisms to $\widehat{U}$. Since Δ is of exponent l , by Theorem B.9 there exists a countable multiset of primes $I = \{p_1, p_2, \dots\}$ such that $\Delta = \prod_{i \in \mathbb{N}} C_{p_i^{n_i}}$, where $n_i \leq l$ for every i . Let $\tau_1, \tau_2, \dots \in \widehat{\Delta}$ be the coordinate maps. Using the Pontryagin duality, we lift each of the τ_i to $\widehat{U}$ arbitrarily. Abusing notation, we denote the lifts of these characters by $\tau_1, \tau_2, \dots$ as well. Observe that $\tau_1, \tau_2, \dots$ and $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n$ form a generating set of $\widehat{U}$. Therefore, in order to extend the homomorphisms above to $\widehat{U}$ it is left to work out the relations of the form

$$\tau_i^{p_i^{n_i}} = \chi_1^{l_1} \cdots \chi_n^{l_n},$$

where $n_i \leq l$ is as before and $l_1, \dots, l_n$ are natural numbers.

Fix some $\tau : U \rightarrow S^1$ as above and suppose that $\tau^{p^r} = \chi_1^{l_1} \cdots \chi_n^{l_n}$ for some prime p and a natural number $r \leq l$. Equation (5-10) implies

$$P_\tau^{p^r} \cdot \Delta F_\tau^{p^r} = \prod_{i=1}^n \chi_i^{l_i} P_{\chi_i}^{l_i} \cdot \Delta F_{\tau_i}^{l_i}$$

and we conclude that

$$\frac{F_\tau^{p^r}}{\prod_{i=1}^n F_{\chi_i}^{l_i}}$$

is a phase polynomial of degree $< m + 1$.

Therefore by Theorem 5.9 there exists a zero-dimensional $O_l(1)$ -extension $\pi_2 : Y \rightarrow \tilde{X}$ of $\tilde{X}$ (which is independent of τ) of exponent l and a phase polynomial $R_\tau : Y \rightarrow S^1$ such that

$$R_\tau^{p^r} = \left(\frac{F_\tau^{p^r}}{\prod_{i=1}^n F_{\chi_i}^{l_i}} \right) \circ \pi_2.$$

Now, we replace F_τ with $(F_\tau \circ \pi_2)/R_\tau$ and P_τ with $P_\tau \circ \pi_2 \cdot \Delta R_\tau$ and we lift the other polynomials to Y as well. After the replacement, we have that $P_\tau^{p^r} = \prod_{i=1}^n P_{\chi_i}^{l_i}$. This means that we can find homomorphisms $\chi \mapsto P_\chi$ and $\chi \mapsto F_\chi$ from $\widehat{U}$ to $P_{<m}(G, Y, S^1)$ and $\mathcal{M}(Y, S^1)$ respectively such that (5-9) holds. Using the Pontryagin duality, we see that there exists a phase polynomial $P \in P_{<m}(G, Y, U)$ and a measurable map $F \in \mathcal{M}(Y, U)$ such that $\rho \circ \pi_2 = P \cdot \Delta F$. $\square$

In a similar manner we have the following result.

Lemma 5.12. *Let $l, m \geq 1$ be natural numbers, let X be an ergodic G -system and U be a compact abelian group. Let $\varphi : V \rightarrow U$ be a surjective homomorphism from a compact abelian group V onto U and suppose that the kernel of φ is a totally disconnected group of exponent l . Then, there exists an $O_{m,l}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ with the property that for every phase polynomial $p : X \rightarrow U$ of degree $< m$ there exists a phase polynomial $\tilde{p} : Y \rightarrow V$ such that $\varphi \circ \tilde{p} = p \circ \pi$.*

Proof. Using the Pontryagin duality, we see that the surjective homomorphism φ gives rise to an injective homomorphism $\hat{\varphi} : \hat{U} \rightarrow \hat{V}$. Therefore, we can assume without loss of generality that $\hat{U} \leq \hat{V}$. Let $p : X \rightarrow U$ be as in the theorem. Then, for every $\chi \in \hat{U}$, $\chi \circ p : X \rightarrow S^1$ is also a phase polynomial of degree $< m$ and $\chi \mapsto \chi \circ p$ is clearly a homomorphism. Arguing as in the previous lemma we see that by passing to an extension we can extend this homomorphism to $\hat{V}$. Namely, there exists an $O_{m,l}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ and a homomorphism $\chi \mapsto \tilde{p}_\chi$ from $\hat{V}$ to $P_{<m}(X, S^1)$ such that $\tilde{p}_\chi = p_\chi \circ \pi$ for every $\chi \in \hat{U}$. By the Pontryagin duality, there exists a phase polynomial $\tilde{p} : Y \rightarrow V$ such that $\chi \circ \tilde{p} = \tilde{p}_\chi$. $\square$

We recall some definitions from [Bergelson et al. 2010].

Definition 5.13 (quasicocycles). Let X be a G -system and $k \geq 0$ be a natural number. We say that f is a quasicocycle of order $< k$ if $d^{[k]}f : G \times X^{[k]} \rightarrow S^1$ is a cocycle.

Note that by Lemma A.15 this means that for all $g, g' \in G$ there exists a phase polynomial $p_{g,g'}$ of degree $< k$ such that

$$\frac{f(g + g', x)}{f(g, x) \cdot f(g', T_g x)} = p_{g,g'}(x).$$

We also need the following definition.

Definition 5.14. We say that a function $f : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ is a line-cocycle if for any $g \in G$ we have

$$\prod_{k=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} f(g, T_g^k x) = 1.$$

We weaken the assumptions in Theorem 3.7.

Theorem 5.15. *Theorem 3.7 holds with the weaker assumption that each ρ_ω is a quasicocycle of order $< k - 1$ and a line-cocycle.*

Proof. The proof is the same as in Theorem 3.7 and therefore will not be repeated. The main observation is that in the proof of Theorem 3.1 we only used the fact that ρ is a cocycle for two purposes: First, so we can apply Lemma A.9 which we now can replace with Lemma A.10 and second, to eliminate the term p'_u in (3-5). This time, $p'_u : G \rightarrow S^1$ is a line-cocycle. In particular, $p'_u(g)$ is of finite order for every $g \in G$. Since $\mathcal{H}_l$ is connected, it is divisible and therefore the homomorphism $u \mapsto p'_u$ is trivial. $\square$

Let X be an ergodic G -system. In the next lemma we see how the extension theorems are useful to construct line-cocycles from arbitrary functions of finite type.

Lemma 5.16. *Let $k, m \geq 1$ and X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$. Then there exists $r = O_{k,m}(1)$ an ergodic zero-dimensional $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$, with the following property: for every function $f : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ of type $< m$ there exists a phase polynomial $p : G^{(r)} \times Y \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< m$ such that $f \circ \pi / p$ is a line cocycle.*

Proof. Let $g \in G$ and denote by n the order of g . Let f be of type $< m$. Since $d^{[m]}f$ is a coboundary, it is also a cocycle. We conclude that

$$d^{[m]}f \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} f(g, T_g^k x) = 1.$$

Lemma A.15 implies that $\prod_{k=0}^{n-1} f(g, T_g^k x)$ is a T_g -invariant phase polynomial of degree $< m$. We apply **Theorem 5.9** for every $g \in G$ (simultaneously). We see that there exist an $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension Y and a phase polynomial $p : G \times Y \rightarrow S^1$ of degree $< m$ such that $p(g, \cdot)$ is T_g -invariant for every $g \in G$ (see **Remark 5.6**) and $p(g, \cdot)^n = \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} f(g, T_g^k x)$. It follows that $f \circ \pi/p$ is a line-cocycle, as required. $\square$

The following theorem summarizes the main results in this section.

Theorem 5.17. *Let $k, m, l, \alpha \geq 1$ and let X be an ergodic system of order $< k$. Let U be a finite-dimensional group of exponent α and $\varphi : V \rightarrow U$ a surjective homomorphism such that $\ker \varphi$ is a zero-dimensional group of exponent l . Then, there exists a zero-dimensional $O_{k,m,l,\alpha}(1)$ -extension Y of X with a factor map $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ such that the following properties hold:*

- *Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle. If $\chi \circ \rho \in P_{<m}(G, X, S^1) \cdot B^1(G, X, S^1)$ for every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$, then $\rho \circ \pi \in P_{<m}(G, Y, U) \cdot B^1(G, Y, U)$.*
- *For every phase polynomial $p : X \rightarrow U$ of degree $< m$, there exists a phase polynomial $\tilde{p} : Y \rightarrow V$ such that $\varphi \circ \tilde{p} = p \circ \pi$.*
- *For every function $f : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ of type $< m$, there exists a phase polynomial of degree $< m$, $p : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ such that $f \circ \pi/p$ is a line cocycle.*

6. Proof of **Theorem 2.12**, part I

Throughout the rest of this paper we let G denote a group of the form $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m \mathbb{Z}$, where P is a multiset of primes and $m \in \mathbb{N}$. Moreover, we will no longer deal with general nilpotent systems and so whenever we say a nilpotent system we implicitly assume that the homogeneous group is the Host–Kra group. Our goal is to prove the following result.

Theorem 6.1 (any finite-dimensional system is a factor of a nilpotent system). *Let $k, \alpha \in \mathbb{N}$ and let X be an ergodic finite-dimensional G -system of order $< k + 1$ and exponent α . Then, there exists a finite-dimensional ergodic $O_{k,\alpha}(1)$ -extension Y of exponent $\beta = O_{k,\alpha,m}(1)$ such that $Y \cong \mathcal{G}(Y)/\Gamma$ for some totally disconnected group Γ .*

Let $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}$ and X be as in the theorem above. Then, $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_\rho U$, where U is a finite-dimensional compact abelian group of exponent α . Proving the theorem above by induction, we can replace $Z_{<k}(X)$ with a finite-dimensional nilpotent system $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$. It is natural to ask when an element $s \in \mathcal{G}$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(X)$.

Definition 6.2. Let $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ be a k -step nilpotent system, $\rho : G \times \mathcal{G}/\Gamma \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle into some compact abelian group U and $Y = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma \times_\rho U$. We say that an element $s \in \mathcal{G}$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$ if there exists a transformation $\bar{s} \in \mathcal{G}(Y)$ which induces the same action as s on $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$. In this context we let

$$\mathcal{G}^* = \{s \in \mathcal{G} : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y)\}.$$

Note that translations by U are automatically in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$. Therefore, if the action of $\mathcal{G}^*$ on $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ is transitive then the action of $\mathcal{G}(Y)$ on Y is transitive.

We need the following easy lemma.

Lemma 6.3. *Let $k \geq 1$ and $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ be a k -step nilpotent G -system. Let $\mathcal{L}$ be an open subgroup of $\mathcal{G}$ which contains T_g for every $g \in G$. Then the action of $\mathcal{L}$ on X is transitive.*

Proof. Let $\Gamma_{\mathcal{L}} = \Gamma \cap \mathcal{L}$. The quotient $\mathcal{L}/\Gamma_{\mathcal{L}}$ can be identified with a G -invariant open and closed subset of $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma_{\mathcal{G}}$. Ergodicity implies that $\mathcal{L}/\Gamma_{\mathcal{L}} = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma_{\mathcal{G}}$ under the identification $l \cdot \Gamma_{\mathcal{L}} \mapsto l \cdot \Gamma_{\mathcal{G}}$. In particular, the action of $\mathcal{L}$ on X is transitive. $\square$

We use the following criterion for lifting due to [Host and Kra 2005, Lemma 10.6].⁸

Lemma 6.4. *Let $k \geq 0$ and let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$. Write $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_{\rho} U$ for some compact abelian group U and a cocycle $\rho : G \times Z_{<k}(X) \rightarrow U$ of type $< k$ with $d^{[k]}\rho = \Delta F$. Let $t \in \mathcal{G}(X)$. If there exists a map $\phi : Z_{<k}(X) \rightarrow U$ with the property that*

$$\Delta_{t^{[k]}} F = d^{[k]}\phi, \quad (6-1)$$

then the transformation

$$\bar{t}(x, u) := (tx, \phi(x)u) \quad (6-2)$$

is a lift of t in $\mathcal{G}(X)$.

Conversely, every element in $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is of the form (6-2).

Let $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(Z_{<k}(X))$ be the projection map (Lemma 9.5). By the lemma above, the kernel of p consists of transformations of the form $S_{1,F}$, where $F \in P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), U)$. As a consequence we have the following result.

Lemma 6.5. *If X is a finite-dimensional system, then $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is a finite-dimensional group (see Definition 2.7).*

Proof. Using a proof by induction it is enough to show that $P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), U)$ is finite-dimensional. Let $\Delta \leq U$ be a zero-dimensional group such that U/Δ is a finite-dimensional torus. The projection $U \rightarrow U/\Delta$ gives rise to a short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow A \rightarrow P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), U) \rightarrow B \rightarrow 1, \quad (6-3)$$

where $A \leq P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), \Delta)$ and $B \leq P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), U/\Delta)$ are closed subgroups. By Lemma A.17 we conclude that the subgroup of constants $P_{<1}(Z_{<k}(X), U/\Delta) \cong U/\Delta$ is an open subgroup of $P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), U/\Delta)$ and therefore, B is finite-dimensional. Moreover, since every profinite group is embedded in a direct product of finite groups we can assume that $\Delta \leq \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} F_i$, which implies $P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), \Delta) \leq \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), F_i)$. For every i , $P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), F_i)$ is discrete, this implies that the product $\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), F_i)$ is totally disconnected. In particular, the closed subgroup $P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), \Delta)$ and the closed subgroup A are zero-dimensional. The short exact sequence (6-3) implies that $P_{<k+1}(Z_{<k}(X), U)$ is finite-dimensional, as required. $\square$

The proof of Theorem 6.1 is reduced to solving the following lifting problem.

⁸Lemma 10.6 in [Host and Kra 2005] is formulated only in the case where U is a torus. However, since this assumption does not play a role in their proof, the claim holds for every compact abelian group U .

Theorem 6.6. *Let $k, m \geq 1$. Let $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ be a finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent system of exponent m and suppose that $\mathcal{G}$ is an open subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ which contains T_g for every $g \in G$. Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle of type $< k + 1$ into some finite-dimensional compact abelian group U of exponent α . Then, there exists an ergodic zero-dimensional $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y_0 \rightarrow X$ of order $< k + 1$ and exponent $m' = O_{k,m}(1)$ which is independent on ρ such that the following properties hold:*

(1) *The subgroup*

$$\mathcal{L}_0 = \{s \in \mathcal{G} : \text{there exists a lift of } s \text{ in } \mathcal{G}(Y_0)^*\}$$

is open, where $\mathcal{G}(Y_0)^$ is defined with respect to the extension $Y_0 \times_{\rho \circ \pi} U$.*

(2) *The subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(Y_0)^*$ generated by all of the lifts of the elements in $\mathcal{L}_0$ acts transitively on Y_0 . In particular, Y_0 is a finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent system.*

Given this result we prove [Theorem 6.1](#) in [Section 8](#).

The extension theorems from [Section 5](#) play an important role in the proof of [Theorem 6.6](#). However the use of these theorems require passing to an extension (or k -extension) of the original system. This leads to various difficulties which we will explain soon. First, we need to distinguish between two different types of extensions. These are, weakly mixing extensions and degenerate extensions. We begin with a definition for the former.

Definition 6.7 (weakly mixing abelian extensions). Let X be a system of order $< k$, U be a compact abelian group and $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a cocycle of type $< k$. The extension $X \times_{\sigma} U$ is called weakly mixing if $Z_{<k}(X \times_{\sigma} U) = X$. In this case we also say that $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ is weakly mixing.

A classical result [[Host and Kra 2005](#), Corollary 7.7] asserts that an extension of a system of order $< k$ by a cocycle of type $< k - 1$ is also of order $< k$. We say that this kind of extensions are *degenerate* and note that all of the extensions from [Section 5](#) are degenerate.

Moreover, a cocycle $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ is not weakly mixing if and only if there exists a character $1 \neq \chi \in \widehat{U}$ such that $\chi \circ \sigma$ is of type $< k - 1$ [[Host and Kra 2002](#), Proposition 4]. We deduce the following result.

Lemma 6.8. *Let X be a system of order $< k$, and $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a weakly mixing cocycle on X . Let $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ be an ergodic extension of order $< k$, then $\sigma \circ \pi$ is weakly mixing.*

Proof. Suppose by contradiction that, for some $1 \neq \chi \in \widehat{U}$, $\chi \circ \sigma \circ \pi$ is of type $< k - 1$. Therefore, the extension $Y \times_{\chi \circ \sigma \circ \pi} \chi(U)$ is of order $< k$. Since $X \times_{\chi \circ \sigma} \chi(U)$ is a factor of $Y \times_{\chi \circ \sigma \circ \pi} \chi(U)$, it is also of order $< k$. But then we have a contradiction because $Z_{<k}(X \times_{\sigma} U)$ must be a nontrivial extension of X . $\square$

The following result will allow us to strengthen [Lemma 5.11](#) for weakly mixing cocycles.

Lemma 6.9. *Let $m, d \geq 1$. Fix a multiset of primes P and let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}$ and X be an ergodic G -system. Then for every prime $p \in P$ and a natural number $n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $\rho : G \times Z_{<d}(X) \rightarrow C_{p^n}$ is a weakly mixing cocycle and $(G, Z_{<d}(X), S^1)$ -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< d$, then $n = O_{m,d}(1)$. Moreover, if $p \notin P$ then $n = 0$.*

Proof. Write $\rho = P \cdot \Delta F$, where $P : G \times Z_{<d}(X) \rightarrow S^1$ is a phase polynomial cocycle of degree $< d$ and $F : Z_{<d}(X) \rightarrow S^1$. By assumption $P^{p^n} \cdot \Delta F^{p^n} = 1$, we conclude that F^{p^n} is a phase polynomial of degree $< d + 1$. If $n < d$ the claim follows; otherwise by [Proposition C.1](#) we see that F^{p^n} is T_g -invariant for every $g \in G$ of order p (this part is trivial if $p \notin P$). By [Theorem 5.5](#) we can pass to an extension of X and assume that F^{p^n} has a phase polynomial root Q of degree $< d$. Let $P' = P \cdot \Delta Q$ and $F = F/Q$ then $\rho = P' \cdot \Delta F'$. Moreover, P' takes values in C_{p^n} and therefore by [Proposition C.1](#) in C_{p^l} for some $l = O_{m,d}(1)$ (or that P' is trivial if $p \notin P$). We conclude that ρ^{p^l} is a coboundary on an extension of $Z_{<d}(X)$. This contradicts [Lemma 6.8](#), unless $n = l$ (or $n = 0$ if $p \notin P$). $\square$

The role of [Theorem 5.5](#) in the proof of [Lemma 5.11](#) is to show that if χ takes values in some C_{p^n} then we can replace P_χ and F_χ in (5-9) with P'_χ and F'_χ which takes values in $C_{p^{O_{m,d}(1)}}$. Therefore, the argument in the proof of [Lemma 5.11](#) requires passing to extensions by totally disconnected groups of potentially unbounded exponent. However now we know (by the lemma above) that if the cocycle is weakly mixing then the quantity n must be bounded. In other words we have the following stronger version of [Lemma 5.11](#).

Corollary 6.10. *In the settings of [Lemma 5.11](#). If X is of order $< k$ then there exists $\alpha = O_{k,m,l}(1)$ such that the extension Y is a (bounded) tower of extensions of X by totally disconnected groups of exponent α .*

It is classical (see [[Host and Kra 2005](#), Proposition 7.6]) that every extension can be decomposed as a weakly mixing extension and a *degenerate* extension. More formally, let X be a system of order $< k$ and let $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle of type $< k + 1$. If we let W be the annihilator of $\{\chi \in \widehat{U} : \chi \circ \sigma \text{ is of type } < k\}$, then $X \times_\sigma U = X \times_{\sigma \bmod W} U/W \times_\tau W$, where $X \times_{\sigma \bmod W} U/W$ is a system of order $< k$ and τ is a weakly mixing cocycle. In particular, we see that it is enough to prove [Theorem 6.6](#) in the case where ρ is of type $< k$ (the degenerate case) and in the case where ρ is weakly mixing. In this section we prove the former, we begin with the following lemma about degenerate extensions.

Lemma 6.11. *Let $k \geq 1$ and let $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_\sigma W$ be an ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$. Let $Y = Z_{<k}(Y) \times_\tau V$ be an ergodic extension of X of the same order. Then, there exists a surjective homomorphism $\varphi : V \rightarrow W$ such that $\varphi \circ \tau$ is $(G, Z_{<k}(Y), W)$ -cohomologous to $\sigma \circ \pi_k$, where $\pi_k : Z_{<k}(Y) \rightarrow Z_{<k}(X)$ is the factor map.*

Proof. Let $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ be the factor map. It is classical that π defines a factor $\pi_k : Z_{<k}(Y) \rightarrow Z_{<k}(X)$ and we have

$$\pi(y, v) = (\pi_k(y), p(y, v)),$$

where $p : Y \rightarrow W$.

Since π commutes with G , we conclude that $\Delta_g p(y, v) = \sigma(g, \pi_k(y))$. In particular, we see that Δp is invariant under the action of V . Since Y is ergodic, $\Delta_v p$ is a constant. We conclude that there exists a homomorphism $\varphi : V \rightarrow W$ and a measurable map $F : Z_{<k}(Y) \rightarrow W$ such that $p(y, v) = \varphi(v) \cdot F(y)$. Therefore, $\sigma(g, \pi_k(y)) = \Delta_g p(y, v) = \varphi \circ \tau(g, y) \cdot \Delta F$. Since $Z_{<k}(Y) \times_{\sigma \circ \pi_k} W$ is a factor of Y , it is ergodic. It follows by [Lemma 5.4](#) that the image of $\varphi \circ \tau$ is W . We conclude that φ is surjective as required. $\square$

Our next result is that [Theorem 6.6](#) holds for degenerate extensions if the group U is totally disconnected of bounded exponent.

Theorem 6.12 (a degenerate version of [Theorem 6.6](#)). *Let $k, m \geq 1$ and let $X = \mathcal{G}(X)/\Gamma$ be a finite-dimensional k -step nilpotent system. Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle of type $< k$ into some zero-dimensional compact abelian group U of exponent m . Then, there exists an ergodic $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y_0 \rightarrow X$ with the same properties as in [Theorem 6.6](#).*

Recall that by [Lemma 6.11](#) if Y is an extension of X of the same order then we can find compact abelian groups V and U such that $Y = Z_{<k}(Y) \times_\tau V$ and $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_\sigma U$. Moreover, there exists a surjective homomorphism $\varphi : V \rightarrow U$ such that $\varphi \circ \tau$ is cohomologous to $\sigma \circ \pi_k$, where $\pi_k : Z_{<k}(Y) \rightarrow Z_{<k}(X)$ is a factor map. It will be convenient to lift the elements of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ to an intermediate factor $\tilde{X} = Z_{<k}(Y) \times_{\sigma \circ \pi_k} U$ and only then to lift them to Y . Each of these steps will require extending the k -th Host–Kra factor further. For the first lift we need the following corollary of [Lemma 6.4](#).

Corollary 6.13. *Let $k \geq 1$. Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$ and $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a weakly mixing cocycle. Let $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ be an ergodic extension of X of order $< k$ and $s \in \mathcal{G}(X)$. If s has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(X \times_\rho U)$ and a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$, then s can be lifted to $\mathcal{G}(Y \times_{\rho \circ \pi} U)$.*

Proof. Write $d^{[k]} \rho = \Delta F$ and let $s \in \mathcal{G}(X)$ be as in the claim. By [Lemma 6.4](#) there exists a measurable map $\phi_s : X \rightarrow U$ such that $S_{s, \phi_s} \in \mathcal{G}(X \times_\rho U)$. Let $\tilde{s}$ be a lift of s in $\mathcal{G}(Y)$, since

$$\Delta_{\tilde{s}^{[k]}} F \circ \pi = (\Delta_{s^{[k]}} F) \circ \pi = d^{[k]} \phi_s \circ \pi,$$

we conclude by [Lemmas 6.8](#) and [6.4](#) that the transformation $S_{\tilde{s}, \phi_s \circ \pi}$ is a lift of $\tilde{s}$ in $\mathcal{G}(Y \times_{\rho \circ \pi} U)$, as required. $\square$

For convenience, if X is a factor of a system Y , $\pi_X^Y : Y \rightarrow X$ is the factor map and F is a function on X we refer to $F \circ \pi_X^Y$ as the lift of F to Y . We turn to the proof of [Theorem 6.12](#).

Proof. Let $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ and $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be as in [Theorem 6.12](#) and assume that ρ is of type $< k$ and U is totally disconnected of exponent m . By [Proposition A.19](#) there exists a compact abelian group W and a cocycle $\sigma : G \times Z_{<k}(X) \rightarrow W$ such that $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_\sigma W$. Let $Y = X \times_\rho U$ and write $Y = Z_{<k}(Y) \times_\tau V$ for some compact abelian groups V and a cocycle τ . Let $\pi_k : Z_{<k}(Y) \rightarrow Z_{<k}(X)$ be the factor map. Then by [Lemma 6.11](#) there exist a surjective homomorphism $\varphi : V \rightarrow W$ and a measurable map $F : Z_{<k}(Y) \rightarrow W$ such that $\sigma \circ \pi_k = \varphi \circ \tau \cdot \Delta F$:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z_{<k}(Y) & \xleftarrow{\text{weakly mixing}} & Z_{<k}(Y) \times_\tau V \\ \text{degenerate} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{degenerate} \\ Z_{<k}(X) & \xleftarrow{\text{weakly mixing}} & Z_{<k}(X) \times_\sigma W \end{array}$$

Observe that $Z_{<k}(Y)$ is a degenerate extension of $Z_{<k}(X)$ by a zero-dimensional group and Y is a weakly mixing extension of $Z_{<k}(Y)$. Therefore we can apply the induction hypothesis in order to lift transformations from $Z_{<k}(X)$ to $Z_{<k}(Y)$ and then use the weakly mixing case to lift from $Z_{<k}(Y)$ to

$Z_{<k}(Y) \times_{\tau} V$. Each time we have to pass to an extension. We conclude that there exists an extension $Y_0 = Z_{<k}(Y_0) \times_{\tau_0} V$, where $\tau_0 = \tau \circ \pi_{Z_{<k}(Y)}^{Z_{<k}(Y_0)}$ and such that

$$\mathcal{H} = \{s \in \mathcal{G}(Z_{<k}(X)) : \text{there exists a lift of } s \text{ in } \mathcal{G}(Y_0)\}$$

is an open subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(Z_{<k}(X))$. Indeed, $\mathcal{H}$ here equals to the group $\mathcal{L}$ defined in [Theorem 6.6](#).

Now let $S_{s,\phi}$ be any transformation in $\mathcal{G}(X)$. If $s \in \mathcal{H}$ then there exists a lift $\bar{s} \in \mathcal{G}(Z_{<k}(Y_0))$ and a measurable map $\psi : Y_0 \rightarrow V$ such that $S_{\bar{s},\psi} \in \mathcal{G}(Y_0)$.

Let $\tilde{\sigma} : G \times Z_{<k}(Y_0) \rightarrow W$ be the lift of σ to $Z_{<k}(Y_0)$, that is, $\tilde{\sigma} = \sigma \circ \pi_{Z_{<k}(X)}^{Z_{<k}(Y_0)}$. Similarly let $\tilde{\phi}$ and $\tilde{F}$ be the lifts of F and ϕ to $Z_{<k}(Y_0)$, respectively. We consider the intermediate factor $\tilde{X} = Z_{<k}(Y_0) \times_{\tilde{\sigma}} W$. By [Lemma 6.4](#) and [Corollary 6.13](#) we see that $S_{\bar{s},\tilde{\phi}}$ and $S_{\bar{s},\phi \circ \psi \cdot \Delta_{\bar{s}} \tilde{F}}$ belong to $\mathcal{G}(\tilde{X})$. Therefore,

$$\frac{\tilde{\phi}}{\phi \circ \psi \cdot \Delta_{\bar{s}} \tilde{F}} \in P_{<k}(Z_{<k}(Y_0), W).$$

By [Theorem 5.17](#) we can pass to an extension $Y_1 = Z_{<k}(Y_1) \times_{\tau_1} V$ where we can find a phase polynomial $p : Z_{<k}(Y_1) \rightarrow V$ such that $\phi \circ p = \tilde{\phi}/(\phi \circ \psi \cdot \Delta_{\bar{s}} \tilde{F})$. Arguing as before we can pass to another extension $Y_2 = Z_{<k}(Y_2) \times_{\tau_2} V$ and find an open subgroup $\mathcal{H}'$ of $\mathcal{H}$ of transformations in $\mathcal{G}(Z_{<k}(X))$, which has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y_2)$. Let $\bar{p}$ and $\bar{\psi}$ be the lifts of p and ψ to $Z_{<k}(Y_2)$, respectively. We conclude that for every $s \in \mathcal{H}'$ the transformation $S_{\bar{s},\bar{\psi} \cdot p}$ induces the action of $S_{s,\phi}$ on X . Since $\mathcal{H}'$ is open, the group of all elements in $\mathcal{H}$ which admits a lift in $\mathcal{G}(X)$ contains the open subgroup $\mathcal{H}'$ and is therefore also open. $\square$

The case where the group U in [Theorem 6.12](#) is of dimension greater than zero follows by a similar argument. Indeed, if V is an extension of W by a finite-dimensional group U of dimension n , then V is an extension of $(S^1)^n \times W$ by a zero-dimensional group. Since the extensions which arise from [Theorem 5.9](#) are zero-dimensional, this case is not needed in the proof of [Theorem 6.1](#) and we leave the details for the interested reader.

7. Proof of [Theorem 2.12](#), part II

As mentioned in the previous section it is enough to prove [Theorem 6.6](#) in the case where the extension is weakly mixing. In this case we have the following result [[Host and Kra 2005](#), Lemma 10.8].

Lemma 7.1. *Let $k \geq 0$ and let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$ and $\sigma : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a weakly mixing cocycle with $d^{[k+1]}\sigma = \Delta F$. Let j be an integer with $0 \leq j < k + 1$ and let $\mathcal{G}_j$ be the j -th group in the lower central series for $\mathcal{G}$. Then, for every $t \in \mathcal{G}_j$ and a measurable map $\phi : X \rightarrow U$ the following are equivalent:*

- (1) *For every $(k-j+1)$ -face β , $\Delta_{t_\beta^{[k+1]}} F = d_\beta^{[k+1]}\phi$.*
- (2) *For every $(k-j)$ -face α , $\Delta_{t_\alpha^{[k+1]}} F / d_\alpha^{[k+1]}\phi$ is an invariant function on $X^{[k+1]}$.*

7A. The main objects in the proof. We begin by describing the objects which will be used in the proof of [Theorem 6.6](#). For $0 \leq j \leq k + 1$ we construct a tower of extensions $Y_0 \rightarrow Y_1 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow Y_{k+1} = X$, where each Y_j is an $O_{k,m,j}(1)$ -extension of Y_{j+1} (and therefore of X) of order $< k$ with the following properties:

- The subgroup

$$\mathcal{L}_j := \{s \in \mathcal{G}(X) : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y_j)\}$$

is open in $\mathcal{G}(X)$.

- The subgroup

$$V_j := \{s \in \mathcal{G}_j(X) \cap \mathcal{L}_j : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y_j)^*\}$$

is open in $\mathcal{G}_j(X)$.

- For technical reasons we will also prove that V_j contains the subgroup generated by the commutators $\{[s, g] : s \in \mathcal{G}_{j-1}(X) \cap \mathcal{L}_j, g \in G\}$.

We note that in each step the group G is replaced with some $O_{k,m,j}(1)$ -extension, we abuse notation and denote all of them by G . Since we only construct $k+1$ extensions $(Y_k, Y_{k-1}, \dots, Y_0)$, the final extension Y_0 is an $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension of X .

We construct these objects by downward induction on j : For $j = k+1$ we can take $Y_{k+1} = X$, $\mathcal{L}_{k+1} = \mathcal{G}$ and $V_{k+1} = \{e\}$. For $j = k$ we have the following lemma.

Lemma 7.2. *In the setting of Theorem 6.6, there exists an ergodic zero-dimensional $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension Y_k of order $< k$ such that $\mathcal{L}_k$ is open and $V_k = \mathcal{G}_k \cap \mathcal{L}_k$.*

The proof is a modification of the arguments of [Host and Kra 2005, Lemma 10.9].

Proof. Let $F : X^{[k+1]} \rightarrow U$ be such that $d^{[k+1]}\rho = \Delta F$. Since $\mathcal{G}(Z_{<k}(X))$ is $(k-1)$ -step nilpotent, we conclude that any $t \in \mathcal{G}_k$ is an automorphism which fixes $Z_{<k}(X)$. Therefore, by Lemma A.12, $\Delta_t \rho$ is of type < 1 . Let $\chi \in \widehat{U}$. Then by Lemma 3.2 $\Delta_t \chi \circ \rho$ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to a constant. We conclude by Lemma 5.11 that there exists a zero-dimensional $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\tilde{\pi} : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$ by a cocycle of type < 1 such that

$$(\Delta_t \rho) \circ \tilde{\pi} = c_t \cdot \Delta F_t \quad (7-1)$$

for some constant $c_t : G \rightarrow U$ and a measurable map $F_t : \tilde{X} \rightarrow U$. It follows that, for every 1-dimensional face α ,

$$\frac{(\Delta_{t_\alpha^{[k]}} F) \circ \tilde{\pi}}{d_\alpha^{[k]} F_t} \quad (7-2)$$

is invariant in $\tilde{X}^{[k]}$. Notice that $\tilde{X}$ is a degenerate extension of X , therefore by the induction hypothesis of Theorem 6.12 there exists an $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\pi : Y_k \rightarrow \tilde{X}$ (and therefore of X). By the same theorem the group $\mathcal{L}_k \leq \mathcal{G}$ with respect to this extension is open. Any $t \in \mathcal{L}_k$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y_k)$. If in addition $t \in \mathcal{G}_k$ then (7-2) and Lemma 7.1 imply that t has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y_k)^*$, where $\mathcal{G}(Y_k)^*$ is defined with respect to the extension $Y_k \times_{\rho \circ \pi_X^{Y_k}} U$, as required. $\square$

We climb up along the central series inductively. Suppose by induction that we have already constructed Y_{j+1} , $\mathcal{L}_{j+1}$ and V_{j+1} as above. We prove:

Lemma 7.3. *There exists an ergodic $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension Y'_j of Y_{j+1} such that*

$$\mathcal{L}'_j := \{s \in \mathcal{L}_{j+1} : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y'_j)\}$$

is open in $\mathcal{L}_{j+1}$ and at the same time

$$V'_j := \{s \in \mathcal{L}'_j \cap \mathcal{G}_j : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y'_j)^\star\}$$

is open in $\mathcal{L}'_j \cap \mathcal{G}_j$.

Remark 7.4. For technical reasons, we will postpone the proof of this lemma until after [Lemma 7.5](#). In other words, we will assume for now that this lemma was already established, and proceed to prove [Lemma 7.5](#) below. At the end of this section we will prove [Lemma 7.3](#) without relying on [Lemma 7.5](#). The advantage is that some ideas and notions used in the proof of [Lemma 7.3](#) are more natural in the settings of [Lemma 7.5](#) and so we prefer to define these in the proof of [Lemma 7.5](#) first.

The following lemma is the final step in the proof. We describe a process which allow (by passing to an extension) to add arbitrary countable set of transformations of the form $[s, g]$ to V'_j , where $s \in \mathcal{L}'_j \cap \mathcal{G}_{j-1}$ and $g \in G$.

Lemma 7.5. *There exists an ergodic zero-dimensional $O_{k,m,j}(1)$ -extension Y_j of Y'_j such that $\mathcal{L}_j = \{s \in \mathcal{L}'_j : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y_j)\}$ is open and $V_j \subseteq \mathcal{G}_j \cap \mathcal{L}_j$ satisfy the properties in [Section 7A](#).*

Proof. Let $s \in \mathcal{L}'_j$, and let $g \in G$ be a generator in the natural basis of G . By the structure of G , the order of g is $p^{O_{k,m,j}(1)}$ for some prime p (the exact power is not important). Since $\mathcal{G}$ is k -step nilpotent, the order of $[s, g]$ is also $p^{O_{k,m,j}(1)}$ for possibly higher but bounded power. Since V'_j is open in $\mathcal{L}'_j \cap \mathcal{G}_j$, it is of at most countable index in that group. Therefore, we can find a countable set $\{s_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of transformations in $\mathcal{L}'_j \cap \mathcal{G}_j$, where each s_n is of order $p_n^{O_{k,m,j}(1)}$ for some primes p_n where the power is bounded uniformly for all n and such that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} s_n V'_j$ contains $\{[s, g] : s \in \mathcal{G}_{j-1} \cap \mathcal{L}'_j, g \in G\}$. By adding inverses, we may assume that $\{s_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ contains all of its inverses.

Let $C_0 := \{s_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$, and for every $n \geq 1$ let $C_n := \{[s, g] : s \in C_{n-1}, g \in G\}$ and $C = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_n$.

Definition. For $s \in C$ we define the complexity of s by

$$\text{comp}(s) := \max\{n : s \in C_n\}.$$

We need the following result.

Lemma 7.6. *For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a zero-dimensional $O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\pi_n : Y_{j,n} \rightarrow Y'_j$ such that for every $s \in C_n$ and for every 0-dimensional face α , there exists $\psi_s : Y_{j,n} \rightarrow U$ such that*

$$(\Delta_{s_\alpha^{[k+1]}} F) \circ \pi_n - d_\alpha^{[k+1]} \psi_s \tag{7-3}$$

is $T_g^{[k+1]}$ -invariant for every $g \in G$.

Proof. We prove the claim by downward induction on n . If $n \geq j$, then C_j is trivial and the claim follows. Fix some $0 \leq n < j$ and assume that [Lemma 7.6](#) holds for all values greater than n . Let $s \in C_n$. For every $g \in G$, $[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]$ has complexity greater than n . Therefore, by the induction hypothesis there exists an extension $\pi_{n+1} : Y_{j,n+1} \rightarrow Y'_j$ and a measurable map $\psi_{s,g} : Y_{j,n+1} \rightarrow U$ such that $(\Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\alpha^{[k+1]}} F) \circ \pi_{n+1} - d_\alpha^{[k+1]} \psi_{s,g}$ is invariant for any 0-face α . Let $\bar{s}$ be any measure-preserving transformation on $Y_{j,n+1}$ (not necessarily in $\mathcal{G}(Y_{j,n+1})$), which induces the same action of s on Y'_j .⁹

⁹Such lift always exists. Recall that Y'_j is a tower of group extensions of X . Therefore, there exists a compact group K such that $Y'_j \cong X \times K$ as measure spaces. In particular, $\bar{s}(x, k) = (sx, k)$ is a lift for s .

Consider the function

$$\theta_s(g, y) := \psi_{s,g}(g\bar{s}y) \cdot \Delta_s \rho(g, \pi_{n+1}(y)). \quad (7-4)$$

As in the previous lemma, $\theta_s : G \times Y_{j,n+1} \rightarrow U$ is a function of type $< k - j + 1$. Note that if the order of g is coprime to p then s commutes with g and so we can take $\psi_{s,g} = 1$.

We replace θ_s with a cocycle:

Claim. By embedding U into $(S^1)^\mathbb{N}$ using the Pontryagin dual, we view θ_s as a map into $(S^1)^\mathbb{N}$. We claim that there exists a constant $c_s : G \rightarrow (S^1)^\mathbb{N}$ and a cocycle $\theta'_s : G \times Y_{j,n+1} \rightarrow (S^1)^\mathbb{N}$ such that, for any generator $g \in G$, $\theta'_s(g) = c_s(g) \cdot \theta_s(g)$. Moreover, $c_s(g) = 1$ whenever the order of g is coprime to the order of s .

Proof of claim. Fix any 0-face α and $h \in G$, by the induction hypothesis of Lemma 7.6 we know that $\Delta_h^{[k+1]}(\Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\alpha^{[k+1]}} F) \circ \pi_{n+1} = d_\alpha^{[k+1]} \Delta_h \psi_{s,g}$. The same calculation as in (7-14) gives

$$d_\alpha^{[k+1]} \Delta_h \theta_s(g) = \Delta_{h^{[k+1]}} \Delta_g^{[k+1]} (\Delta_{\bar{s}_\alpha^{[k+1]}} F \circ \pi_{n+1}).$$

Since g and h commute, we have $d_\alpha^{[k+1]} \Delta_h \theta_s(g) = d_\alpha^{[k+1]} \Delta_g \theta_s(h)$ for any 0-face α . We conclude that

$$\Delta_h \theta_s(g) = \Delta_g \theta_s(h). \quad (7-5)$$

Therefore, by ergodicity we have

$$\frac{\theta_s(g + g')}{\theta_s(g) T_g \theta_s(g')} = c_s(g, g') \quad (7-6)$$

for all $g, g' \in G$ and some constant $c_s(g, g')$.

From this we conclude that $\prod_{k=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} T_g^k \theta_s(g)$ is a constant in U . In order to take roots we embed U in the divisible group $(S^1)^\mathbb{N}$ and choose $c_{s,\chi}(g) \in S^1$ such that $c_{s,\chi}(g)^{\text{order}(g)} = \prod_{k=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} T_g^k \chi \circ \theta_s$. Note that if g is of order coprime to p , then s and g commute. In this case $\psi_{s,g} = 1$ and $\prod_{k=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} T_g^k \chi \circ \theta_s = 1$. In other words, if g is of order coprime to p , we can take $c_{s,\chi}(g) = 1$. Let $\tilde{\theta}_{s,\chi}(g) := \chi \circ \theta_s(g) / c_{s,\chi}(g)$. We see that $\prod_{k=0}^{\text{order}(g)-1} T_g^k \tilde{\theta}_{s,\chi}(g) = 1$ and $\Delta_h \tilde{\theta}_{s,\chi}(g) = \Delta_g \tilde{\theta}_{s,\chi}(h)$ for every $h, g \in G$. Let $\theta'_{s,\chi}$ be the cocycle as in Proposition 5.2. $\square$

We return to the proof of Lemma 7.6. Consider the cocycle

$$\theta := (\theta'_{s,\chi})_{s \in C_n, \chi \in \widehat{U}} : G \times Y_{j,n+1} \rightarrow (S^1)^\mathbb{N}$$

and choose a minimal cocycle $\sigma : G \times Y_{j,n+1} \rightarrow (S^1)^\mathbb{N}$ which is cohomologous to θ . Let $Y_{j,n} = Y_{j,n+1} \times_\sigma W$, where W is the image of σ and assume for now that W is zero-dimensional (proof below). Since θ is cohomologous to σ it is a coboundary on $Y_{j,n}$. This implies that $\chi \circ \theta_s$ is cohomologous to a constant for every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$ and $s \in C_n$. Using Theorem 5.17 we can replace $Y_{j,n}$ with an extension such that θ_s is $(G, Y_{j,n}, U)$ -cohomologous to a constant on that extension. In that case we can find $\psi_s : Y_{j,n} \rightarrow U$ such that $\theta_s - d\psi_s$ is a constant and this ψ_s satisfies (7-3). This completes the proof of Lemma 7.6. $\square$

We return to the proof of Lemma 7.5. Consider the extension $Y_{j,0}$ from the previous lemma. This is a degenerate extension of Y'_j . Therefore, by Theorem 6.12 we can find an extension Y_j such that the subgroup $\mathcal{L}_j = \{s \in \mathcal{L}'_j : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y_j)\}$ is open. Let V_j be as in the theorem. Since $V'_j \cap \mathcal{L}_j \subseteq V_j$,

we have that V_j is open in $\mathcal{L}_j \cap \mathcal{G}_j$. Recall that $\{[s, g] : s \in \mathcal{G}_{j-1} \cap \mathcal{L}'_j, g \in G\} \subseteq C_0 \cdot V'_j$. Let $s \in \mathcal{L}'_j \cap \mathcal{G}_{j-1}$ and $g \in G$. From (7-3) and Lemma 6.4 it follows that if s has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y_{j,0})$, then $[s, g]$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y_{j,0})^*$. From this and Corollary 6.13, we conclude that if s has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)$, then $[s, g]$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)^*$. Since all elements in $\mathcal{L}_j$ has lifts in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)$ we conclude that if $s \in \mathcal{L}_j \cap \mathcal{G}_{j-1}$ then $[s, g]$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)^*$. We conclude that any element of the form $[s, g]$ where $s \in \mathcal{L}_j \cap \mathcal{G}_{j-1}$ and $g \in G$ has a lift in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)^*$. In other words $\{[s, g] : s \in \mathcal{L}_j \cap \mathcal{G}_{j-1}, g \in G\} \subseteq V_j$, as required.

It is left to show that W is zero-dimensional. Fix $s \in C_n$ and $\chi \in \widehat{U}$, we prove that there exists N such that $(\theta'_{s,\chi})^N$ is a coboundary. We need the following lemma.

Lemma 7.7. *Let Y be an ergodic extension of a G -system X of order $< k$. We denote by $\mathcal{G}$ be the Host–Kra group of X . Let p be a prime number and write $G = G_p \oplus G_p^\perp$, where G_p is the p -component of G . Let $m \geq 0$ and suppose that $f : G \times Y \rightarrow S^1$ satisfies that $d^{[m]}f = \Delta F$, for some $F : Y^{[m]} \rightarrow S^1$ which is measurable with respect to $X^{[m]}$. Then, for every $s \in \mathcal{G}$ of order p^n for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a function $\sigma_s : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ and a natural number $N = O_{k,n,m}(1)$ such that with $\sigma_s(g, x) = 1$ for all $g \in G_p^\perp$ and*

$$(\Delta_s f \cdot \sigma_s)^N$$

is a (G, X, S^1) -coboundary. Furthermore $(d^{[m]} \Delta_s f \cdot \sigma_s)^{N'} = \Delta \Delta_s^{[m]} F^{N'}$ for some natural number $N' = O_{k,n,m}(1)$.

We briefly explain the idea behind this result. Let n be a natural number and let s be a transformation of order n . Since $\Delta_{s^n} f = 1$, the cocycle identity gives

$$\Delta_s f^n = \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Delta_s \Delta_{s^k} \bar{f}.$$

Assume hypothetically that s is an automorphism. Then, by Lemma A.12, the type of $\Delta_s f^n$ is smaller than the type of $\Delta_s f$. If we repeat this process iteratively, we will eventually get that some power of $\Delta_s f$ is a coboundary.

In the lemma we do not assume that s is an automorphism. However, (7-4) indicates that up to a multiplication by some function it still behaves like one. The formal proof is given below.

Proof of Lemma 7.7. We prove the lemma by induction on m . For $m = 0$ we have that $f = \Delta F$. Therefore, since F is measurable with respect to X we have

$$\Delta_s f = \Delta_s \Delta F = \Delta \Delta_s F \cdot V_s T_g \Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]} F$$

and the claim follows by taking $\sigma_s(g, x) := V_s T_g \Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]} \bar{F}(x)$. Note that if $g \in G_p^\perp$ then s and g commutes, in this case $\sigma_s(g, x) = 1$.

Claim. *Fix $1 \leq j \leq k$, let $s \in \mathcal{G}_j$ of order p and β be an $(m-j)$ -dimensional face (or a vertex if $j \geq m$). Then, there exists a natural number $M = O_{m,j,n}(1)$ and a function $\phi_s : Y \rightarrow S^1$ such that $\Delta_{s_\beta^{[m]}} F^M = d_\beta^{[m]} \phi_s^M$.*

We prove the claim by downward induction on j . If $j = k$, then $s = e$ and the claim is trivial. Fix $j < k$ and assume that the claim holds for all values greater than j . Let $s \in \mathcal{G}_j$ be as in the lemma. Then

by the induction hypothesis we see that for every $g \in G$ and every $(m-j-1)$ -dimensional face β there exist a power M and $\phi_{s,g} : X \rightarrow S^1$ such that

$$\Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\beta}^{[m]} F^M = d_\beta^{[m]} \phi_{s,g}^M.$$

We use this to prove [Lemma 7.7](#) for all $s \in \mathcal{G}_j$ for this specific j and then we use the lemma to prove the rest of the claim. Let $\sigma_s(g, x) := V_s T_g \phi_{s,g}(x)$ and observe that if $g \in G_p^\perp$ then s and g commute and so we can take $\phi_{s,g} = 1$. Let $f'_s := \Delta_s f \cdot \sigma_s$. As in [\(7-14\)](#) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta(\Delta_{s_\beta}^{[m]} F^M) &= V_{s_\beta}^{[m]} T_g^{[m]} \Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\beta}^{[m]} F^M \cdot \Delta_{s_\beta}^{[m]} \Delta F^M \\ &= d_\beta^{[m]} V_s \circ T_g \phi_{s,g}^M \cdot \Delta_{s_\beta}^{[m]} d^{[m]} \rho^M = d_\beta^{[m]} f'_s{}^M. \end{aligned} \quad (7-7)$$

Since this is true for every $(m-j)$ -dimensional face β , we see by [Lemma A.8](#) that $f'_s{}^M$ is of type $< m-j$ (or a coboundary if $j \geq m$). We conclude that there exists a measurable map $F_s : Y^{[m-j]} \rightarrow S^1$, which is measurable with respect to $X^{[m-j]}$ such that $d^{[m-j]} f'_s{}^M = \Delta F_s^M$. Moreover, we note here that $d^{[j]} F_s^M = \Delta_{s_\beta}^{[m]} F^M$. Since $f'_s{}^M$ is of smaller type, we can apply the induction hypothesis for the transformations $s, s^2, s^3, \dots, s^{p^n-1}$. We conclude that there exist $N, N' = O_{k,m,n}(1)$ and $\sigma'_{s,l}$ with

$$(d^{[m-j]} \Delta_{s^l} f'_s \cdot \sigma'_{s,l})^{N'} = \Delta \Delta_{s^l}^{[m-j]} F_s^{N'} \quad (7-8)$$

and

$$\Delta_{s^l} f_s'^N \cdot \sigma'_{s,l}{}^N \in B^1(G, X, S^1). \quad (7-9)$$

By replacing N and N' with NM and $N'M$ we can assume without loss of generality that N and N' are multiples of M . Recall, that $f'_s = \Delta_s f \cdot \sigma_s$. Let p^n be the order of s then by the cocycle identity we have

$$1 = \Delta_{s^{p^n}} f = \prod_{k=0}^{p^n-1} \Delta_s V_{s^k} f = (\Delta_s f)^{p^n} \cdot \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k} \Delta_s f$$

and it follows that $(\Delta_s f)^{p^n} = \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k} \Delta_s \bar{f}$.

From all of this we conclude that

$$(\Delta_s \bar{f})^{N'Np^n} \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k} \sigma_s^{N'N} \cdot \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \sigma'_{s,k}{}^{N'N} = \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} (\Delta_{s^k} (\Delta_s f^{N'N} \sigma_s^{N'N}) \cdot \sigma'_{s,k}{}^{N'N}) = \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} (\Delta_{s^k} f'_s \cdot \sigma_{s,k})^{N'N}, \quad (7-10)$$

which by [\(7-9\)](#) is a coboundary. Moreover by [\(7-8\)](#) we have that

$$d^{[m-j]} (\Delta_s \bar{f})^{N'Np^n} \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k} \sigma_s^{N'N} \cdot \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \sigma'_{s,k}{}^{N'N} = \Delta \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k}^{[m-j]} \bar{F}_s^{N'N}. \quad (7-11)$$

Choose $\tilde{N} = N'Np^n$ and $\tilde{\sigma}_s$ any measurable function which satisfies that

$$\sigma_s^{\tilde{N}} = \left(\prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k} \sigma_s^{N'N} \cdot \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \sigma'_{s,k}{}^{N'N} \right)^{-1}$$

and that $\tilde{\sigma}_s(g, x) = 1$ whenever $g \in G_p^\perp$. We conclude that

$$d^{[m-j]} \Delta_s f^{\tilde{N}} \cdot \tilde{\sigma}_s^{\tilde{N}} = \Delta \prod_{k=1}^{p^n-1} \Delta_{s^k[m-j]} F_s^{N'N}. \quad (7-12)$$

From (7-11) and since $d^{[j]} F_s^M = \Delta_{s^{[m]}} F^M$, we get that, for every $(m-j)$ -dimensional face β ,

$$d_\beta^{[m]} \Delta_s f \tilde{\sigma}_s^{\tilde{N}} = \Delta \Delta_{s^{[m]}} F^{\tilde{N}}. \quad (7-13)$$

Since this is true for every β we conclude that $d^{[m]} \Delta_s f^{\tilde{N}} \cdot \tilde{\sigma}_s^{\tilde{N}} = \Delta \Delta_{s^{[m]}} F^{\tilde{N}}$, which completes the proof of the lemma. It is left to prove the claim for this j .

Observe that

$$d_\beta^{[m]} \Delta_s f = \Delta_{s_\beta^{[m]}} \Delta F = \Delta \Delta_{s_\beta^{[m]}} F \cdot V_{s_\beta^{[k+1]}} T_{g^{[k+1]}} \Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\beta^{[m]}} F.$$

Plugging this above we get that

$$(\Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\beta^{[m]}} F^{\tilde{N}}(y)) (d_\beta^{[m]} T_g^{-1} V_s^{-1} \sigma_s(g, y)^{\tilde{N}})^{-1}$$

is invariant with respect to the diagonal action of G on $Y^{[m]}$. Since β is an $(m-j)$ -dimensional face, the claim follows by [Lemma 7.1](#). $\square$

We return to the proof of [Lemma 7.5](#). By what we just proved, there exists a power N and a function $\sigma_{s,\chi}$ such that $\theta'_{s,\chi}{}^N \cdot \sigma_{s,\chi}$ is a coboundary. Since $\theta'_{s,\chi}$ is a cocycle of type $< k-j+1$, so is $\sigma_{s,\chi}$. As in the lemma above, $\sigma_{s,\chi}(g, \cdot)$ is trivial for any $g \in G_p^\perp$. Therefore, by the cocycle equation it is invariant under the action of $G_p^\perp$. Recall that the action of G on $Y_{j,n+1}$ is ergodic and let $Y'_{j,n+1}$ be the factor of $Y_{j,n+1}$ which corresponds to the σ -algebra of the $G_p^\perp$ -invariant functions. The induced action of G_p on $Y'_{j,n+1}$ is therefore ergodic.

We consider this system as an $\mathbb{Z}/p^d\mathbb{Z}^\omega$ -system for some fixed d . By the main theorem of [\[Bergelson et al. 2010\]](#), any $\mathbb{Z}/p^d\mathbb{Z}^\omega$ -cocycle is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of some bounded degree. By [Proposition C.1](#) there exists some power p^n such that $\sigma_{s,\chi}^{p^n}$ is a coboundary. Therefore $\theta'_{s,\chi}{}^{Np^n}$ is a coboundary. As $n = O_{k,m}(1)$, we conclude that the image of the minimal cocycle cohomologous to θ'_s takes values in a finite-dimensional group of exponent $O_{k,m}(1)$. The proof of [Theorem 6.6](#) is now complete. $\square$

It is left to prove [Lemma 7.3](#).

Proof. Let $s \in \mathcal{G}(Y_{j+1})$ be any lift of an element $s' \in \mathcal{G}_j \cap \mathcal{L}_{j+1}$. By assumption, $[s'^{-1}, g^{-1}] \in V_{j+1}$ for every $g \in G$. We conclude that there exists $\psi_{s,g} : Y_{j+1} \rightarrow U$ such that for every $(k-j+1)$ -face β we have

$$\Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\beta^{[k+1]}} F \circ \pi = d_\beta^{[k+1]} \psi_{s,g},$$

where $\pi : Y_{j+1}^{[k+1]} \rightarrow X$ is the factor map. Consider the function $\theta_s(g, y) := \psi_{s,g}(g\bar{s}y) \cdot \Delta_s \rho(g, \pi(y))$, where $\pi : Y_{j+1} \rightarrow X$ is the factor map. The following computation is taken from [\[Host and Kra 2005\]](#),

Proposition 10.10]:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{g^{[k+1]}}(\Delta_{s_\beta^{[k+1]}} F(\pi(y))) &= V_{s_\beta^{[k+1]}} \circ T_{g^{[k+1]}}(\Delta_{[s^{-1}, g^{-1}]_\beta^{[k+1]}} F(\pi(y))) \cdot \Delta_{s_\beta^{[k+1]}} \Delta_{g^{[k+1]}} F(\pi(y)) \\ &= d_\beta^{[k+1]} V_s \circ T_g(\psi_{s,g}(y)) \cdot \Delta_{s_\beta^{[k+1]}} d_\beta^{[k+1]} \rho(g, \pi(y)) = d_\beta^{[k+1]} \theta_s, \end{aligned} \quad (7-14)$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that $\Delta_{s_\beta^{[k+1]}} d_\beta^{[k+1]} \rho(g, \pi(y)) = d_\beta^{[k+1]} \Delta_s \rho(g, \pi(y))$. It follows that $d_\beta^{[k+1]} \theta_s$ is a $(G, Y_{j+1}^{[k+1]}, S^1)$ -coboundary for every $(k-j+1)$ -face β and therefore θ_s is a function of type $< k-j+1$ (Lemma A.8). By Lemma 5.16 we can extend Y_j and assume that all θ_s are line-cocycles (the polynomial term p in Lemma 5.16 can be ignored by changing $\psi_{s,g}$ with $\psi_{s,g}/p$).

The map $s \mapsto \theta_s$ is a measurable map from $\mathcal{G}_j$ to functions of type $< k-j+1$. By Theorem 3.1 and Baire theorem we have for every χ a nonmeagre measurable set $\mathcal{A}_\chi \subseteq \mathcal{G}_j$ such that, for every $s, t \in \mathcal{A}_\chi$, $\chi(\theta_s/\theta_t)$ is (G, Y_{j+1}, S^1) -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k-j+1$. Assume for now that we can choose the same set $\mathcal{A}$ for all $\chi \in \widehat{U}$ simultaneously. This assumption will be explained at the end of the proof.

By Lemma 5.11 we can find an $< O_{k,m}(1)$ -extension $\widetilde{Y}_{j+1}$ of Y_{j+1} such that as a function on $\widetilde{Y}_{j+1}$, θ_s/θ_t is $(G, \widetilde{Y}_{j+1}, U)$ -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k-j+1$. Therefore, for every $s, t \in \mathcal{G}_j \cap \mathcal{L}_j$ there exists a measurable function $\theta_{s,t} : \widetilde{Y}_{j+1} \rightarrow U$ with $d_\beta^{[k+1]} \theta_s/\theta_t = \Delta d_\beta^{[k+1]} \theta_{s,t}$. Since $\widetilde{Y}_{j+1}$ is a degenerate extension of Y_{j+1} , we can use Theorem 6.12. Thus, we can pass to an extension Y'_j of order $< k+1$ such that

$$\mathcal{L}'_j := \{s \in \mathcal{L}_{j+1} : s \text{ has a lift in } \mathcal{G}(Y'_j)\}$$

is open. By lifting everything to Y'_j it follows from (7-14) that

$$\Delta(V_{\bar{s}_\beta^{[k+1]}} F \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j} - V_{\bar{t}_\beta^{[k+1]}} F \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j}) = \Delta d_\beta^{[k+1]} \theta_{s,t},$$

where F and $\theta_{s,t}$ are viewed as functions on Y'_j and $\bar{s}, \bar{t}$ are any lifts of s and t . It follows that

$$\Delta_{\bar{s}_\beta^{[k+1]}} F \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j} - V_{\bar{t}_\beta^{[k+1]}} F \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j} - d_\beta^{[k+1]} \theta$$

is invariant in $(Y'_j)^{[k+1]}$. Since $t \in \mathcal{G}_j$, it maps the σ -algebra $\mathcal{I}_{k+1}(X)$ to itself. Moreover, since $F \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j}$ is measurable with respect to X , we have that

$$\Delta_{\bar{s}\bar{t}_\beta^{-1}[k+1]} F \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j} - \Delta d_\beta^{[k+1]} V_{\bar{t}^{-1}} \theta_{s,t}$$

is invariant with respect to the diagonal action of G on $X^{[k+1]}$. Now, by Lemma 6.4, we conclude that for every lifts of $s, t \in \mathcal{A}$ the element corresponding to st^{-1} in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)$ is in $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)^*$, where $\mathcal{G}(Y'_j)^*$ is defined with respect to the extension

$$Y'_j \times_{\rho \circ \pi_X^{Y'_j}} U.$$

Thus, V'_j contains $\mathcal{A} \cdot \mathcal{A}^{-1}$ and so the proof is complete by Lemma B.2.

It is left to establish the assumption above about the existence of a measurable set $\mathcal{A}$ of positive measure, which satisfies that $\chi \circ \theta_s/\chi \circ \theta_t$ is cohomologous to a polynomial of degree $< k-j+1$ for every $s, t \in \mathcal{A}$

and every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$. Let $\Delta \leq U$ be a subgroup of bounded exponent such that U/Δ is a Lie group. Let $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n \in \widehat{U}$ be a lift of a basis of the dual of U/Δ and $\pi_1, \pi_2, \dots$ a lift of the coordinate maps in the dual of Δ . Since $\{\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n\}$ is a finite set of characters, we can apply [Theorem 5.15](#) and find a set $\mathcal{A}$ of positive measure such that, for every $1 \leq i \leq n$, $\chi_i(\theta_s/\theta_t)$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$, simultaneously.

We also notice, as in the proof of [Lemma 7.3](#) that $\chi(\theta_s/\theta_t)$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$ if and only if $\Delta_{(st^{-1})_\beta}^{[m]} \chi \circ F = d_\beta^{[m]} \phi$ for some $\phi : Y_{j+1} \rightarrow S^1$. Let $\mathcal{H}$ be the subgroup generated by $\mathcal{A} \cdot \mathcal{A}^{-1}$. Then, for every $1 \leq i \leq n$, $h \in H$ and an $(k - j + 1)$ -dimensional face β there exists $\phi_{h,i}$ such that

$$\Delta_{h_\beta}^{[m]} \chi_i \circ F = d_\beta^{[m]} \phi_{h,i}.$$

Now, let π be one of the maps $\pi_1, \pi_2, \dots$. Then, by [Theorem 5.15](#), we can find a set of positive measure $\mathcal{A}_\pi \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ such that $\pi(\theta_s/\theta_t)$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$. As before, let $\mathcal{H}_\pi$ be the group generated by $\mathcal{A}_\pi \cdot \mathcal{A}_\pi^{-1}$. We conclude that for every $h \in \mathcal{H}_\pi$ we have

$$\Delta_{h_\beta}^{[k+1]} \pi \circ F = d_\beta^{[k+1]} \phi_{h,\pi}.$$

In particular, we see that for every $s \in \mathcal{H}_\pi$, $\pi \circ \theta_s$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$. We want to extend $\mathcal{H}_\pi$ to $\mathcal{H}$. For every i , $\mathcal{H}_{\pi_i}$ is an open subgroup of $\mathcal{H}$. We conclude that the index $[\mathcal{H} : \mathcal{H}_{\pi_i}]$ is at most countable. Thus, for each $\pi_i \in \{\pi_i : i \in \mathbb{N}\}$ we find a set of countably many transformations $\{s_{n,\pi_i} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ such that $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} s_{n,\pi_i} \mathcal{H}_{\pi_i} = \mathcal{H}$. It is left to show that $\Delta_{s_{n,\pi_i}}^{[k+1]} \pi_i \circ F = d_\beta^{[k+1]} \phi_{n,\pi_i}$ for some $\phi_{n,\pi_i} : Y_{j+1} \rightarrow S^1$. Indeed, in this case we have that $s \in \mathcal{H}$ and $i \in \mathbb{N}$, the cocycle $\pi_i(\theta_s)$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$. In particular, we can take $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{H}$ and the proof is complete.

Since the set $\{s_{n,\pi_i} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is countable, we can use the same argument as in [Lemma 7.6](#) with one minor modification. This time the elements s_{n,π_i} are not of finite order (but the commutators are). Therefore in the last step, we cannot use [Lemma 7.7](#) in order to deduce that W is zero-dimensional. Instead, recall that for each π_i there exists a constant m_i such that $\pi_i^{m_i} \in \langle \chi_1, \dots, \chi_n \rangle$. This means, in particular, that some power $d = O_{k,m}(1)$ of $\pi_i(\theta_s)$ is (G, Y_{j+1}, S^1) -cohomologous to a phase polynomial $p_{s,i}$ of degree $< k - j + 1$. As in the claim in [Lemma 7.6](#) we can find a constant $c_{s,i}$ and a cocycle $\theta'_{s,i} = \pi_i(\theta_s) \cdot c_{s,i}$. It follows that $\theta_{s,i}'^d$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$. By [Theorem 5.9](#) we can also find a phase polynomial cocycle $q_{s,i}$ of degree $< k - j + 1$ such that $q_{s,i}^d = p_{s,i}$ (by passing to an extension). We conclude that $\theta'_{s,i}/q_{s,i}$ is a cocycle, and the d -th power of this cocycle is a coboundary. As in [Lemma 7.6](#), by extending with a minimal cocycle which is cohomologous to $\theta'_{s,i}/q_{s,i}$ we can assume that the latter is a coboundary. Therefore, $\pi_i \circ \theta_s$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< k - j + 1$ for all $s \in \mathcal{H}$, which completes the proof. $\square$

7B. Concluding everything. To finish the proof of [Theorem 2.12](#) we need to following variant of a theorem of [\[Furstenberg and Weiss 1996\]](#).

Lemma 7.8. *Let X and Y be ergodic G -systems and $\pi : Y \rightarrow X$ be the factor map. Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ be a cocycle and suppose that $X' = X \times_\rho U$ is ergodic. If σ is the minimal cocycle cohomologous to $\rho \circ \pi : G \times Y \rightarrow U$ and V is the image of σ , then X' is a factor of $Y \times_\sigma V$.*

Proof. Consider the (possibly nonergodic) system $Y \times_{\rho \circ \pi} U$. It follows by the theory of Mackey (see [Furstenberg and Weiss 1996, Proposition 7.1]) that every ergodic component of $Y \times_{\rho \circ \pi} U$ is isomorphic to $Y \times_{\sigma} V$ for some $V \leq U$. Choose any ergodic invariant measure $\mu_{Y'}$ on $Y \times_{\rho \circ \pi} U$. It is easy to see that the push-forward of $\mu_{Y'}$ to Y is μ_Y . Moreover, since X is a factor of Y we conclude that the push-forward of $\mu_{Y'}$ to X is μ_X . Let $\mu_{X'}$ be the push-forward of $\mu_{Y'}$ to X' . Since X' is ergodic $\mu_{X'}$ must be the product measure $\mu_X \times m_U$, where m_U is the Haar measure on U (see [Host and Kra 2018, Section 2.2, Lemma 4]). In other words, X' is a factor of $Y \times_{\sigma} V$ as required. $\square$

Given an ergodic G -system X , by Theorem 4.3 it is an inverse limit of finite-dimensional systems $X = \varprojlim X_n$. By Theorem 6.1, we can find a constant $l = O_k(1)$ and for each $(X_n, G^{(l)})$ we can find an extension $(Y_n, G^{(l)})$ which is a finite-dimensional nilsystem. By increasing Y_n we may assume that Y_{n-1} is a factor of Y_n . More concretely, in the proof of Theorem 6.6 we build Y_n as a sequence of extensions of X_n (by zero-dimensional groups). In each step, instead of extending by the groups associated to X_n we can also extend by the groups associated to the previous systems $X_{n-1}, \dots, X_1$ (and replace with minimal cocycles, as in Lemma 7.8). In this case $Y := \varprojlim Y_n$ is an inverse limit of nilsystems. It is standard that $(X, G^{(l)})$ is a factor of $(Y, G^{(l)})$ or equivalently that Y is an l -extension of X as required.¹⁰

8. Proving the identification $\mathcal{G}(X)/\Gamma \cong X$

The goal of this section is to deduce Theorem 6.1 from Theorem 6.6 and thus complete the proof of Theorem 2.12. Given a finite-dimensional system X , we have already established the existence of a finite-dimensional extension Y which is an inverse limit of systems Y_n , where the action of $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)$ on Y_n is transitive. It is therefore enough to derive the identification $Y_n \cong \mathcal{G}(Y_n)/\Lambda_n$ for some totally disconnected closed subgroup Λ_n of $\mathcal{G}(Y_n)$. In other words it suffices to prove the following theorem.

Theorem 8.1. *Let X be an ergodic G -system of order k and suppose that $\mathcal{G}(X)$ acts transitively on X (as a near-action), then there exists a totally disconnected subgroup $\Lambda \leq \mathcal{G}(X)$ so that X and $\mathcal{G}(X)/\Lambda$ are isomorphic as $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -systems.*

In order to prove this theorem we construct a topological model for X . That is a compact Hausdorff space $\widehat{X}$ with a continuous action $\widehat{T} : \mathcal{G}(X) \times \widehat{X} \rightarrow \widehat{X}$ such that X and $\widehat{X}$ are isomorphic as measure spaces. Write $X = Z_k(X) \times_{\rho} U$, by induction hypothesis we may write $Z_{<k}(X) = \mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ and we have a projection map $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$ which is onto.

Definition 8.2. Let H be a Polish group with a near-action on X . A function $f \in L^{\infty}(X)$ is said to be H -continuous if $f(hx) \rightarrow f(x)$ in $L^{\infty}(X)$ as $h \rightarrow 1_H$.

Proposition 8.3. *Let $\mathcal{A} \subseteq L^{\infty}(X)$ denote the algebra of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -continuous functions. We claim that the unit ball of this algebra is dense in the unit ball of $L^{\infty}(X)$ with respect to the L^2 -topology.*

The following result [Gleason 1950, Theorem 3.3] will be used to lift the $\mathcal{L}$ -continuity to a $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -continuity.

¹⁰Another approach would be to use a version of Lemma A.4 from [Frantzikinakis and Host 2018] and replace Y_n with an ergodic joining of $Y_n, Y_{n-1}, \dots, Y_1$.

Theorem 8.4. *Let U be a compact Lie group acting freely and continuously on a completely regular topological space X . Let $q : X \rightarrow X/U$ be the quotient map where $x \sim_U y$ if there exists $u \in U$ so that $ux = y$ and X/U is equipped with the quotient topology. Then every point $x \in X/U$ has an open neighborhood $x \in V \subseteq U/X$ such that there is a local continuous section $s : V \rightarrow X$ so that $p \circ s = \text{Id}_V$.*

Proof of Proposition 8.3. Let f be a continuous function on X with $\|f\|_\infty \leq 1$ and let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary. Recall that $X = \mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}} \times U$. Since f is uniformly continuous, we can find an open subset $U' \leq U$ so that $\|f(ux) - f(x)\|_\infty < \varepsilon/2$ for all $u \in U'$. By Gleason–Yamabe, we can find a subgroup $J \leq U$ so that $J \subseteq U'$ and U/J is a Lie group. Let $\tilde{f}(x) = \int_J f(jx) dj$, where dj is the Haar measure on J . We see that $\tilde{f}$ is J -invariant and

$$\|\tilde{f}(x) - f(x)\| < \varepsilon/2. \quad (8-1)$$

Recall that we have a surjective homomorphism $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$. By Lemma 6.4 we can identify the kernel of p with $P_{<k+1}(Y, U)$, where $Y := Z_{k-1}(X) = \mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$. Quotienting by $P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$ we get the short exact sequence

$$1 \rightarrow P_{<k+1}(Y, U)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(X)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J) \rightarrow \mathcal{L} \rightarrow 1. \quad (8-2)$$

Since U/J is a Lie group, we deduce by Lemma A.17 that so is $K := P_{<k+1}(Y, U)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$. In particular, K is locally compact and admits a Haar measure dK . Observe that $\tilde{f}$ is invariant to translations by $P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$; hence for every continuous function ϕ on K the convolution

$$\tilde{f} * \phi(x) := \int_K \tilde{f}(kx) \phi(k) dk$$

is well-defined on $X/J := Y \times U/J$ and K -continuous. Letting ϕ be a suitable approximation to the identity (nonnegative, supported on a small neighborhood of the identity, and of total mass one) we deduce that

$$\|\tilde{f} - \tilde{f} * \phi\|_{L^2(X/J)} < \varepsilon/2. \quad (8-3)$$

Moreover, $\tilde{f} * \phi$ is a K -continuous function and an $\mathcal{L}$ -continuous function.

We use Gleason theorem and (8-2) to show that $\tilde{f} * \phi$ is $\mathcal{G}(X)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$ -continuous. By Lemma A.17, $K = U/J \times D$, where D is a countable discrete group. Fix a complete metric d on U which induces its topology and normalize so that $d(u, v) \leq 1$ for all $u, v \in U$. For every two functions f, f' taking values in U we define $\|f - f'\|_\infty = \sup d(f(x), f'(x))$. We make an observation that D remains discrete even when $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is equipped with the following finer metric¹¹ $d(S_{l,f}, S_{l',f'}) = d_{\mathcal{L}}(l, l') + \|f - f'\|_\infty$. Moreover, the action of K on $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is still continuous.

Let $B \subseteq \mathcal{G}(X)$ be an open neighborhood of the identity so that $B \cap D = \{1\}$. Identify U/J with the subgroup $U/J \times \{1\} \subseteq K$ and replacing B with $U/J \cdot B$ we can assume that $K \cap B = U/J$. The Lie group U/J then acts continuously on B . Moreover, any element in the quotient $B/(U/J)$ can be identified with a unique element of $\mathcal{L}$. By Gleason theorem, we can find an open neighborhood V of the identity in $\mathcal{L}$ and a local continuous section $l \mapsto S_{l,\phi_l} \in B \subseteq \mathcal{G}(X)$, where the latter is equipped with the finer metric

¹¹We note that $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is no longer a topological group with respect to that metric.

introduced above. Since $\tilde{f}$ is continuous on X/J , so is $\tilde{f} * \phi$. Without loss of generality we can take $\phi_1 = 1$ by replacing ϕ_l with ϕ_l/ϕ_1 for all $l \in V$.

We now prove that $\tilde{f} * \phi$ is $\mathcal{G}(X)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$ -continuous. Since $\tilde{f} * \phi$ is continuous on X , it suffices to show that $g \mapsto \tilde{f} * \phi(gx)$ is continuous at $g = 1$. Let $\varepsilon' > 0$, by uniform continuity, there exists $\delta > 0$ sufficiently small so that

$$\|\tilde{f} * \phi(x) - \tilde{f} * \phi(y)\|_{L^\infty} < \varepsilon' \quad (8-4)$$

for all $|x - y| < \delta$. By shrinking V , we can assume that

$$\|\phi_l - 1\|_\infty < \delta/2 \quad (8-5)$$

for all $l \in V$. We need to find $\delta' > 0$ so that if $S_{l,\phi} \in \mathcal{G}(X)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$ satisfies $d(S_{l,\phi}, 1) < \delta'$, then $\|S_{l,\phi_l} \tilde{f} * \phi - \tilde{f} * \phi\|_{L^\infty} < \varepsilon''$, where here $\mathcal{G}(X)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$ is equipped with the usual quotient metric.

By taking $\delta' > 0$ sufficiently small, we can guarantee that $l \in V$. In that case we must have that $\phi = \phi_l \cdot p_l$ for some phase polynomial $p_l : Y \rightarrow U/J$ of degree $k+1$. By (8-5) and the triangle inequality we deduce that $\|p_l - 1\|_2 \leq \delta/2 + \delta'$. Choosing $\delta' < \delta/6$ and then choosing δ sufficiently small we can guarantee by Lemma A.17 that p_l is a constant and $|p_l - 1| < \frac{2}{3}\delta$. By the triangle inequality

$$\|\phi - 1\|_\infty = \|\phi_l \cdot p_l - 1\|_\infty \leq \|\phi_l - 1\| + |p_l - 1| < \frac{2}{3}\delta + \delta' < \delta.$$

Equation (8-4) now gives $\|S_{l,\phi} \tilde{f} * \phi - \tilde{f} * \phi\|_{L^\infty} < \varepsilon'$, as required. We deduce that $\tilde{f} * \phi$ is $\mathcal{G}(X)/P_{<k+1}(Y, J)$ -continuous. We now combine everything to deduce that f can be approximated by a $\mathcal{G}(X)$ continuous function. Let f' denote the lift of $\tilde{f} * \phi$ to X under the canonical projection map $X \rightarrow X/J$. It follows that f' is $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -continuous. Moreover, by (8-1), (8-3) and the triangle inequality it follows that $\|f - \tilde{f} * \psi\|_{L^2(X)} < \varepsilon$. Since $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, we deduce that the $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -continuous functions are dense in the unit ball of $C(X)$, and therefore also in the unit ball of $L^\infty(X)$. $\square$

We can now construct $\widehat{X}$. Applying the Gelfand–Riesz theorem and letting $\widehat{X}$ be the spectrum of $\mathcal{A}$, we see that $\widehat{X}$ is a compact Hausdorff topological space satisfying that $C(\widehat{X})$ is isomorphic as a C^* -algebra to $\mathcal{A}$. The following properties of $\widehat{X}$ were established in [Jamneshan et al. 2021].

Lemma 8.5. *Let $\widehat{X}$ as above. Then:*

- (i) *There exists a Radon measure on $\widehat{X}$. In particular, every open subset in $\widehat{X}$ has positive measure.*
- (ii) *The natural action $\widehat{T} : \mathcal{G}(X) \times \widehat{X} \rightarrow \widehat{X}$ is jointly continuous in $\mathcal{G}(X)$ and $\widehat{X}$.*
- (iii) *Every G -continuous function $f \in \mathcal{A}$ has a unique continuous representative $\hat{f}$ on $\widehat{X}$.*

From property (ii) and Theorem B.5 we see that in order to show that $X \cong \mathcal{G}(X)/\Lambda$ it suffices to show that $\mathcal{G}(X)$ acts transitively on $\widehat{X}$ and the stabilizer is totally disconnected. We prove these in two separate lemmas.

Lemma 8.6. *The action of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ on $\widehat{X}$ is transitive.*

Proof. Observe that any continuous function $f \in C(\mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}})$ gives rise to a $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -continuous function on $X = \mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}} \times U$ by $(x, u) \mapsto f(x)$. This gives a C^* -algebra homomorphism from the continuous

functions on $\mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ to $\mathcal{A}$ which by Gelfand–Riesz gives rise to a continuous factor map $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -systems, where the group $\mathcal{G}(X)$ acts on $\mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ through the projection $p : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$. Since p is surjective, the action of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ on $\mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ is transitive. Thus it suffices to show that for every $x_1, x_2 \in \widehat{X}$ with $\pi(x_1) = \pi(x_2)$ we can find $g \in \mathcal{G}(X)$ with $x_1 = gx_2$. We follow the argument from [Host and Kra 2018, Section 19.3.3 Lemma 10]: if not, then by continuity we can find an open neighborhood $V \subseteq \widehat{X}$ of x_1 which contains no element in the orbit of x_2 with respect to the action of $\mathcal{G}(X)$. By Urysohn’s lemma we can find a nonnegative continuous function $f : \widehat{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ which is supported on V with $f(x_1) > 0$. Recall that all translations by $u \in U$ belong to $\mathcal{G}(X)$ and let $\tilde{f}(x) = \int_U \tilde{f}(ux) du$ where du is the Haar measure on U . Then $\tilde{f}$ is a U -invariant function on $\widehat{X}$ satisfying $\tilde{f}(x_1) > 0$ and $\tilde{f}(x_2) = 0$. By property (iii) of the Lemma above we can identify $\tilde{f}$ with a $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -continuous function which is also U -invariant, which is therefore identified with a continuous function f' on $\mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ and $\tilde{f} = f' \circ \pi$. This gives a contradiction as x_1, x_2 lie in the same fiber of π . $\square$

Lemma 8.7. *The stabilizer of some point in $\widehat{X}$ under the action of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ is totally disconnected.*

Proof. Recall that for every $u \in U$, the translations V_u are automorphisms which belong in $\mathcal{G}(X)$. It is easy to see that the action of U on $\widehat{X}$ is free. Indeed, if not then there exists $x \in \widehat{X}$ so that $ux = x$. But since u commutes with any $g \in \mathcal{G}(X)$ we see that u stabilizes the orbit of x , which by the previous lemma is everything. Now let $\pi : \widehat{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}/\Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ as before and let x_0 be any element in the preimage of the coset $1 \cdot \Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$. Let Λ be the stabilizer of x_0 . By construction we have $p(\Lambda) = \Lambda_{\mathcal{L}}$ and the kernel is isomorphic to a subgroup of $P_k(Z_k(X), U)$. Since the action of $U \leq P_k(Z_k(X), U)$ is free, we have that $U \cap \Lambda = \{e\}$. Thus, we can identify the kernel of p with a closed subgroup of $P_k(Z_k(X), U)/P_1(Z_k(X), U)$ which is totally disconnected (by Pontryagin duality it is embedded as a closed subgroup in the direct product of countably many copies of $P_k(Z_k(X), S^1)/P_1(Z_k(X), S^1)$ which by Lemma A.17 is a product of discrete groups). $\square$

By Theorem B.5 we deduce that $\widehat{X} \cong \mathcal{G}(X)/\Lambda$, where Λ is the stabilizer of some $x_0 \in \widehat{X}$. Since X is isomorphic to $\widehat{X}$ as $\mathcal{G}(X)$ -systems and $T_g \in \mathcal{G}(X)$ for every $g \in G$, they are also isomorphic as G -systems.

9. Limit formula and convergence result

In this section we deduce the convergence result (Theorem 2.13) and the limit formula (Theorem 2.14). We begin with the following proposition of [Bergelson et al. 2015, Theorem 3.2] generalized for $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -systems.

Lemma 9.1 (characteristic factors). *Let X be an ergodic $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ system and $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_{k+1} \in L^\infty(X)$. If, for some i , we have that $E(f_i | Z_{<k+1}(X)) = 0$ then*

$$\limsup_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|\mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g f_1 T_{2g} f_2 \cdots T_{(k+1)g} f_{k+1}\|_{L^2} = 0.$$

The proof is the same as in [Bergelson et al. 2015] and therefore is omitted. We deduce that in order to prove Theorem 2.13, it is enough to prove Theorem 2.14.

Proposition 9.2. *Theorem 2.13 follows from Theorem 2.14.*

Proof. We denote by $\tilde{f}$ the projection of f to $L^2(Z_{<k-1}(X))$. By [Lemma 9.1](#), the limit of the average (2-1) exists if and only if it exists for $\tilde{f}_1, \dots, \tilde{f}_{k+1}$. Now let $(Y, G^{(m)})$ be as in [Theorem 2.12](#) and let $h_1, \dots, h_{k+1}$ be the lifts of $\tilde{f}_1, \dots, \tilde{f}_{k+1}$ to Y respectively. Note that, for any Følner sequence Φ_N of G , there exists a Følner sequence $\tilde{\Phi}_N$ for $G^{(m)}$ such that, for every $y \in Y$,

$$\mathbb{E}_{g \in \tilde{\Phi}_N} T_g h_1(y) \cdots T_{(k+1)g} h_{k+1}(y) = \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g \tilde{f}_1(\pi(y)) \cdots T_{(k+1)g} \tilde{f}_{k+1}(\pi(y)). \quad (9-1)$$

Therefore, since Y is an inverse limit of k -step nilpotent systems we can approximate $h_1, \dots, h_{k+1}$ in L^2 by bounded functions $h_{1,n}, \dots, h_{k+1,n}$ such that, for every $1 \leq i \leq k+1$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $h_{i,n}$ is measurable with respect to the k -step nilpotent system Y_n . The dominated convergence theorem implies that the pointwise convergence in [Theorem 2.14](#) is also an L^2 convergence. Since $L^2(X)$ is a complete metric space, we conclude that the average associated with $h_1, \dots, h_{k+1}$ converges. By (9-1), we conclude that the average associated with $\tilde{f}_1, \dots, \tilde{f}_{k+1}$ also exists, as required. $\square$

We prove [Theorem 2.14](#) and the following theorem simultaneously by induction on k .

Theorem 9.3. *Let $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ be as in [Theorem 2.14](#). Then, for every $1 \leq r \leq k+1$, $Z_{<r}(X) \cong \mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma$.*

Let $k = 0$. Then $Z_{<1}(X)$ is trivial and the claim in [Theorem 9.3](#) follows. As for [Theorem 2.14](#), the case $k = 0$ follows by the pointwise mean ergodic theorem and [Lemma 6.3](#). Fix $k \geq 1$. Throughout the rest of this section we assume that [Theorems 9.3](#) and [2.14](#) hold for all smaller values of k . We prove [Theorem 9.3](#) for this value of k and then, we deduce [Theorem 2.14](#) from this result.

Claim 9.4 (the induction hypothesis). *Let $k \geq 1$ be such that [Theorems 2.14](#) and [9.3](#) hold for all smaller values of k . Let X be as in [Theorem 2.14](#). Then, for every $1 \leq r \leq k$ and every $f_1, \dots, f_r \in L^\infty(X)$, the following r -term formula holds:*

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g f_1(x) T_{2g} f_2(x) \cdots T_{rg} f_r(x) \\ = \int_{\mathcal{G}/\Gamma} \int_{\mathcal{G}_2/\Gamma_2} \cdots \int_{\mathcal{G}_r/\Gamma_r} \prod_{i=1}^r f_i(x \cdot y_1^{(i)} \cdot y_2^{(i)} \cdots y_i^{(i)}) d \prod_{i=1}^r m_i(y_i \Gamma_i), \end{aligned} \quad (9-2)$$

with the abuse of notation that $f(x) = f(x\Gamma)$.

Proof. Let $\tilde{f}_1, \dots, \tilde{f}_r$ be the projections of $f_1, \dots, f_r$ respectively into $L^2(Z_{<r}(X))$. By the induction hypothesis of [Theorem 2.14](#) and [Theorem 9.3](#), we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g \tilde{f}_1(x) T_{2g} \tilde{f}_2(x) \cdots T_{rg} \tilde{f}_r(x) \\ = \int_{\mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma} \int_{\mathcal{G}_2/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma_2} \cdots \int_{\mathcal{G}_{r-1}/\mathcal{G}_r} \prod_{i=1}^r \tilde{f}_i(x \cdot y_1^{(i)} \cdot y_2^{(i)} \cdots y_i^{(i)}) d \prod_{i=1}^r m_i(y_i \Gamma_i). \end{aligned} \quad (9-3)$$

We lift each $\tilde{f}_i$ to X . Then, (9-3) remains unchanged and by [Lemma 9.1](#) and the fact that each lift is invariant to $\mathcal{G}_r$, we get that (9-2) holds. As required. $\square$

9A. Proof of [Theorem 9.3](#) and corollaries. We recall that the Host–Kra group induces an action on each of the universal characteristic factors.

Lemma 9.5 ($\mathcal{G}$ induces an action on the universal characteristic factors). *Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$ and $\mathcal{G}(X)$ be the Host–Kra group. Then for every $1 \leq l < k$ there exists a projection $p_l : \mathcal{G}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(Z_{< l}(X))$, where $\mathcal{G}(Z_{< l}(X))$ is the Host–Kra group of the factor $Z_{< l}(X)$.*

The proof of [Theorem 9.3](#) is a modification of the argument from [\[Ziegler 2007, Lemma 4.5\]](#).

Proof of Theorem 9.3. Let $X = Z_{< k}(X) = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ be as in [Theorem 2.14](#). Let $1 \leq r \leq k-1$ and consider the factor map $\pi : \mathcal{G}/\Gamma \rightarrow Z_{< r}(X)$. By [Lemma 9.5](#) the action of $\mathcal{G}_r$ on $Z_{< r}(X)$ is trivial and so π induces a factor $\pi_r : \mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma \rightarrow Z_{< r}(X)$. We prove that π_r is an isomorphism. Let $f : \mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma \rightarrow S^1$. Then, since the coset $g\mathcal{G}_r$ is uniquely determined by the cosets associated with $gy_1, gy_1^2y_2, \dots, gy_1^r y_2^{(r)} \cdots y_{r-1}^{(r-1)}$, we conclude that there is a measurable map $F : (\mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma)^r \rightarrow S^1$ with $F(gy_1, gy_1^2y_2, \dots, gy_1^r y_2^{(r)} \cdots y_{r-1}^{(r-1)}) = f(g\Gamma)$ for almost all $g \in \mathcal{G}$, $y_1 \in \mathcal{G}_1$, $y_2 \in \mathcal{G}_2, \dots, y_{r-1} \in \mathcal{G}_{r-1}$. We conclude that

$$f(g\Gamma) = \int_{\mathcal{G}/\Gamma} \int_{\mathcal{G}_2/\Gamma_2} \cdots \int_{\mathcal{G}_k/\Gamma_k} F(gy_1, gy_1^2y_2, \dots, gy_1^r y_2^{(r)} \cdots y_{r-1}^{(r-1)}) d \prod_{i=1}^r m_i(y_i \Gamma_i).$$

By approximating F with functions of the form $(x_1, \dots, x_r) \mapsto f_1(x_1) \cdot f_2(x_2) \cdots f_r(x_r)$, it follows from [Claim 9.4](#) that F is spanned by limits of the form

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} T_g f_1 \cdots T_{rg} f_r.$$

By [Lemma 9.1](#), these terms are measurable with respect to $Z_{< r}(X)$. □

Let X be an ergodic G -system. It is well known [\[Host and Kra 2005, Proposition 4.11\]](#) that every factor of X of order $< k$ factors through $Z_{< k}(X)$. We refer to this fact as the maximal property of the k -th universal characteristic factor. We have the following result.

Lemma 9.6. *Let X be a $(k+1)$ -step nilpotent system and let $\mathcal{G}$ be an open subgroup of the Host–Kra group of X and Γ be the stabilizer of $(1, 1, \dots, 1) \in U_0 \times U_1 \times \cdots \times U_{k-1}$, where $U_0, U_1, \dots, U_{k-1}$ are the structure groups of X . Then, for every $0 \leq i \leq k-1$, we have that $U_i \cong \mathcal{G}_i/\mathcal{G}_{i+1}\Gamma_i$ as topological groups and measure spaces, where $\mathcal{G}_{i+1}\Gamma_i$ is the closed subgroup generated by all the products of elements in $\mathcal{G}_{i+1}$ and Γ_i .*

Proof. By [Lemma 6.3](#), we have that $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ and by [Theorem 9.3](#) that $Z_{< r}(X) = \mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma$ for every $1 \leq r \leq k$. Let $A_r := \mathcal{G}_r/\mathcal{G}_{r+1}\Gamma_r$. Then, by [Lemma 9.5](#), A_r acts on $Z_{< r+1}(X)$, fixes $Z_{< r}(X)$ and commutes with $\mathcal{G}(Z_{< r+1}(X))$. It follows that the action of any $t \in A_r$ equals to a translations by an element in U_r . In particular, this means that we can identify A_r with a closed subgroup of U_r (as topological groups and measure spaces). Therefore, $Z_{< r+1}(X)/A_r$ is an extension of $Z_{< r}(X)$ by U_r/A_r . On the other hand $Z_{< r+1}(X)/A_r = \mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_r\Gamma \cong Z_{< r}(X)$ is a system of order $< r$. By the maximal property of $Z_{< r}(X)$ it follows that U_r/A_r is trivial, as required. □

As a corollary we have the following result.

Corollary 9.7. *Let X be as in [Lemma 9.6](#), and let $\mathcal{G}$ be an open subgroup of $\mathcal{G}(X)$ which contains T_g for every $g \in G$. Then, for every $1 \leq i \leq k$, $\mathcal{G}_i/\mathcal{G}_{i+1}\Gamma_{\mathcal{G}_i} \cong \mathcal{G}(X)_i/\mathcal{G}(X)_{i+1}\Gamma(X)_i$.*

Let $(H, \cdot)$ be any group and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We say that H is n -divisible if for every $h \in H$ there exists $x \in H$ with $x^{n!} = h$, where $n! = n \cdot (n-1) \cdots 1$. Our goal is to show that $\mathcal{G}_r/\mathcal{G}_{r+1}\Gamma_r$ is k -divisible for every $k < \min_{p \in P} p$ and every $1 \leq r \leq k$. We use a type argument by Host and Kra which requires analysis of the ergodic components of $(X^{[1]}, \mu^{[1]})$. We recall the following result by Host and Kra [2005, Lemmas 9.1 and 9.3].

Lemma 9.8. *Let X be an ergodic G -system, U a compact abelian group, $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a cocycle and $k \geq 0$ an integer. Let $(Z_{<2}(X), \nu)$ be the Kronecker factor and $\mu^{[1]} = \int_{Z_{<2}(X)} \mu_s d\nu(s)$ be the ergodic decomposition of $\mu^{[1]}$ with respect to the diagonal action of G . The set*

$$A = \{s \in Z_{<2}(X) : d^{[1]}\rho \text{ is a cocycle of type } < k \text{ of } X_s\}$$

is measurable. Furthermore, the cocycle ρ is of type $< k+1$ if and only if $\nu(A) = 1$. Moreover, if X is of order $< k$, then for ν -almost every s , the ergodic component $(X^{[1]}, \mu_s)$ is a system of order $< k$.

We deduce the following result.

Lemma 9.9. *Let $1 \leq m \leq l$ and $k < \min_{p \in P} p$. Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< m$ and $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ a cocycle of type $< l$ such that $\rho^{k!}$ of type $< m-1$. Then ρ is of type $< m-1$.*

Assume this lemma for now, we prove the following result.

Theorem 9.10. *Let $r \geq 1$, $k < \min_{p \in P} p$ and X be an ergodic r -step nilpotent G -system. Then, for each $1 \leq i \leq r$ we have that $\mathcal{G}_i/\mathcal{G}_{i+1}\Gamma_i$ is k -divisible.*

Proof. Write $Z_{<r+1}(X) = Z_{<r}(X) \times_\rho U$. Since $U \cong \mathcal{G}_r/\mathcal{G}_{r+1}\Gamma_r$, it is enough to prove that U is k -divisible. Assume by contradiction that this is not the case and let $\chi : U \rightarrow C_{k!}$ be a lift of a nontrivial character of the quotient $U/U^{k!}$. By Lemma 9.9, we see that $\chi \circ \rho$ is a cocycle of type $< r-1$. This means that the extension $Z_{<r}(X) \times_{\chi \circ \rho} \chi(U)$ is degenerate. In particular, the maximal property of $Z_{<r}(X)$ provides a contradiction. $\square$

Proof of Lemma 9.9. We prove the lemma by induction on m . If $m = 1$, then X is trivial. By assumption $\rho^{k!}$ is a coboundary; hence $\rho^{k!} \equiv 1$. We conclude that $\rho : G \rightarrow C_{k!}$ is a homomorphism. Since $k < \min_{p \in P} p$, ρ is trivial and the claim follows. Fix $2 \leq m$ and assume inductively that the claim holds for smaller values of m . Let X be as in the lemma and write $X = Z_{<m-1}(X) \times_\sigma U$. By the induction hypothesis we also know that Theorem 9.10 holds and so we can assume that $U^{k!} = U$. Our goal is to show that ρ is cohomologous to a cocycle that is measurable with respect to $Z_{<m-1}(X)$. The first step is to reduce matters to the case where U is finite. By Theorem 3.8, there exists an open subgroup $U' \leq U$ such that, for every $u \in U'$, there exists a phase polynomial $p_u \in P_{<l-1}(X, S^1)$ and a measurable map $F : X \rightarrow S^1$ such that

$$\Delta_u \rho = p_u \cdot \Delta F_u. \quad (9-4)$$

We claim that p_u is trivial. The cocycle identity implies that

$$\Delta_{u^{k!}} \rho = \Delta_u \rho^{k!} \cdot \prod_{i=0}^{k!-1} \Delta_{u^i} \Delta_u \rho.$$

Since $\rho^{k!}$ is of type $< m - 1$, we conclude by Lemma A.12 that $\Delta_u \rho^{k!}$ is a coboundary. Moreover, by (9-4) and Lemma C.3, we see that $\prod_{l=0}^{k!-1} \Delta_{u^l} \Delta_u \rho$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< l - 2$. It follows that $\Delta_{u^{k!}} \rho$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< l - 2$. Since $U^{k!} = U$, we conclude that $\Delta_u \rho$ is cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< l - 2$. Repeating this argument (by induction on the degree of p_u), we conclude that $\Delta_u \rho$ is a coboundary for every $u \in U'$. Therefore by Lemma A.24, ρ is cohomologous to a cocycle ρ' which is invariant with respect to some open subgroup $U'' \leq U$.

Let $X' = X \times_{\sigma'} U/U''$ where σ' is the composition of σ with the quotient map $U \mapsto U/U''$. We view ρ' as a cocycle on X' . By Lemma A.9, ρ' is of type $< l$ and $\rho'^{k!}$ of type $< m - 1$.

Now we deal with the finite case. Let $n = |U/U''|$ and let $u \in U/U''$. By Lemma A.12, the cocycle $\Delta_u \rho'$ is of type $< l - m + 1$ and $(\Delta_u \rho')^{k!}$ is a coboundary. We prove that $\Delta_u \rho'$ is also a coboundary. By the cocycle identity

$$1 = \Delta_{u^n} \rho' = (\Delta_u \rho')^n \cdot \prod_{l=0}^{n-1} \Delta_{u^l} \Delta_u \rho'.$$

By Lemma A.12, $\prod_{l=0}^{n-1} \Delta_{u^l} \Delta_u \rho'$ is of type $< l - 2m + 2$ and it follows that so is $(\Delta_u \rho')^m$. Since $U^{k!} = U$, we conclude that n is coprime to $k!$. In particular, there exists a natural number d such that $nd = 1 \pmod{k!}$. We conclude that $\Delta_u \rho'$ is cohomologous to $\Delta_u \rho'^{md}$ which is of type $< l - 2m + 2$; hence $\Delta_u \rho'$ is of type $< l - 2m + 2$. Since $m \geq 2$, we can continue this argument by induction until the type of $\Delta_u \rho'$ is < 0 . Therefore, for every $u \in U/U''$ we can find a measurable map $F_u : Z_{< m-1}(X) \rightarrow S^1$ such that

$$\Delta_u \rho' = \Delta F_u. \quad (9-5)$$

By ergodicity and the cocycle identity, we conclude that for every $u, v \in U/U''$ there exists a constant $c(u, v)$ such that

$$\frac{F_{uv}}{F_u V_u F_v} = c(u, v). \quad (9-6)$$

Let $b(u, v) = (\Delta_u F_v)/(\Delta_v F_u)$. Since $\Delta_u \Delta_v \rho' = \Delta_v \Delta_u \rho'$, (9-5) implies that $b(u, v)$ is a constant in x . Direct computation using (9-6) shows that b is a bilinear map. For instance we have

$$b(uu', v) = \frac{\Delta_{uu'} F_v}{\Delta_v F_{uu'}} = \frac{\Delta_u F_v V_u \Delta_{u'} F_v}{\Delta_v F_u V_u F_{u'}} = \frac{\Delta_u F_v}{\Delta_v F_u} V_u \left(\frac{\Delta_{u'} F_v}{\Delta_v F_{u'}} \right) = b(u, v) \cdot b(u', v).$$

In particular, we see that $b^n(u, v) = 1$ for every $u, v \in U/U''$. Since n is coprime to $k!$, it is enough to show that ρ'^m is of type $< m - 1$. Therefore, we can assume without loss of generality that $b = 1$. In this case it follows that the group

$$H = \{S_{u,F} : u \in U/U'', F \in \mathcal{M}(Z_{< m-1}(X), S^1), \Delta_u \rho' = \Delta F\}$$

is abelian. By (9-5), the projection $p : H \rightarrow U/U''$ is onto. Moreover, the kernel is isomorphic to S^1 and so H is a compact group (Corollary B.4). Since the torus is injective in the category of compact abelian groups we conclude that there exists a cross-section $u \mapsto S_{u,F_u}$ such that $\Delta_u \rho' = \Delta F_u$. In particular, $F_{uv} = F_u V_u F_v$ for every $u, v \in U/U''$. Let $F(x, u) = F_u(x, 1_{U/U''})$, direct computation shows that $\Delta_v F(x, u) = F_v(x, u)$

for almost every $x \in Z_{<m-1}(X)$ and every $u, v \in U/U''$. We conclude that $\rho'/\Delta F$ is invariant to U/U' . In other words, ρ' is cohomologous to a cocycle ρ'' which is measurable with respect to $Z_{<m-1}(X)$.

We view ρ'' as a cocycle of $Z_{<m-1}(X)$. By Lemma A.9, ρ'' is of type $< l$ and $\rho''^{k!}$ of type $< m-1$.

Now we use an inductive type argument. By Lemma 9.8, $d^{[1]}\rho''$ is of type $< l-1$ and $d^{[1]}\rho''^{k!}$ is of type $< m-2$ on every ergodic component of $Z_{<m-1}(X)^{[1]}$. Since $Z_{<m-1}(X)$ is a system of order $< m-1$ so is every ergodic component of $Z_{<m-1}(X)^{[1]}$. We conclude, by the induction hypothesis that $d^{[1]}\rho''$ is of type $< m-2$ on every ergodic component. Therefore, by Lemma 9.8, ρ'' is of type $< m-1$ on $Z_{<m-1}(X)$. Lifting everything up using the factor map $X \rightarrow Z_{<m-1}(X)$, we conclude that ρ is of type $< m-1$, as required. $\square$

9B. The group of arithmetic progressions. The proof of Theorem 2.14 follows the methods of [Bergelson et al. 2005]. Let $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ be as in Theorem 2.14, we define a function

$$\iota : \mathcal{G} \times \mathcal{G}_1 \times \mathcal{G}_2 \times \cdots \times \mathcal{G}_k \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^{k+1}$$

by

$$\iota(g, g_1, g_2, \dots, g_k) = (g, gg_1, gg_1^2g_2, \dots, gg_1^k g_2^{\binom{k}{2}} \cdots g_k^{\binom{k}{k}})$$

and let $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ to be the image of ι in $\mathcal{G}^{k+1}$.

Theorem 9.11 [Leibman 1998]. $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is a group.

The group $\tilde{\Gamma} := \Gamma^{k+1} \cap \tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is a closed zero-dimensional cocompact subgroup of $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$. Let

$$T_g^* = \text{Id} \times T_g \times T_g^2 \times \cdots \times T_g^k \text{ and } T_g^\Delta = T_g \times T_g \times \cdots \times T_g.$$

It is easy to see that T_g^* and T_g^Δ belongs to $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ and therefore acts on $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}/\tilde{\Gamma}$. Our next goal is to prove that the action of $G \times G$ on $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}/\tilde{\Gamma}$ by $T_g^\Delta \circ T_h^*$ is uniquely ergodic.

9C. Green's theorem. Green's theorem [Auslander et al. 1963] states that in a nilsystem $(\mathcal{G}/\Gamma, R_a)$ where $\mathcal{G}$ is a connected simply connected Lie group the action of R_a on $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ is ergodic if and only if the induced action of R_a on the factor $\mathcal{G}/\mathcal{G}_2\Gamma$ is ergodic. Parry [1970] gave an alternative simpler proof which was then used by Leibman [2005, Theorem 2.17] to generalize this result to arbitrary nilsystems. Parry's proof relies on the fact that on a connected nilsystem N/Γ the eigenfunctions are invariant with respect to N_2 . In Theorem 9.13 below we generalize this result for polynomials of higher order and some special nilpotent systems that may not be connected. First we need the following technical lemma.

Lemma 9.12. Let $f : \tilde{\mathcal{G}}/\tilde{\Gamma} \rightarrow S^1$ be a measurable function. Let $V \leq \tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ be an open subgroup which contains the elements T_g^* and T_g^Δ for every $g \in G$ and $2 \leq r \leq k+1$. Then, if f is invariant with respect to left multiplication by the r -commutator subgroup V_r of V , then f is invariant to the action of $\tilde{\mathcal{G}} \cap \mathcal{G}_r^{k+1}$.

Proof. Since V is open and ι is a continuous map, we have that $\iota^{-1}(V)$ contains a subgroup of the form $\mathcal{L} \times \mathcal{L} \times \{e\} \times \cdots \times \{e\}$, where $\mathcal{L} \leq \mathcal{G}$ is open. Moreover, since V contains T_g^* and T_g^Δ we can also assume that $\mathcal{L}$ contains T_g . For each $2 \leq r \leq k+1$ let,

$$\mathcal{H}_r := \tilde{\mathcal{G}} \cap \mathcal{G}_r^{k+1}.$$

Now, let f be as in the lemma. We prove by downward induction on $2 \leq r \leq k+1$ that f is also invariant with respect to the action of $\mathcal{H}_r$. If $r = k+1$, then $\mathcal{H}_{k+1}$ is trivial and the claim follows. Let $2 \leq r < k+1$ and assume inductively that f is already invariant to left multiplication by elements in $\mathcal{H}_{r+1}$.

For convenient, we write the elements of $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ as sequences $x(n)$ where $x : \{0, 1, \dots, k\} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$. Since $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is a group, a general form of an element in $\mathcal{H}_r$ is

$$x(n) = g_0 g_1^n g_2^{\binom{n}{2}} \cdots g_k^{\binom{n}{k}},$$

where $g_0, g_1, \dots, g_r \in \mathcal{G}_t$ and $g_{r+1} \in \mathcal{G}_{r+1}, \dots, g_k \in \mathcal{G}_k$ with the convention that $\binom{n}{m} = n!/((n-m)!m!)$ when $m \leq n$ and zero otherwise.

Fix $0 \leq m \leq k$ and let $x_m(n) = g_m^{\binom{n}{m}} \in \tilde{\mathcal{G}}$, it is enough to show that f is invariant to left multiplication by x_m . If $r < m < k+1$, then $x_m \in \tilde{\mathcal{H}}_{r+1}$ and the claim follows by induction hypothesis. Otherwise, we can assume that $m \leq r$. In that case $g_m \in \mathcal{G}_r$.

Step 1: We replace g_m with an $m!$ -root. By [Theorem 9.10](#) we can find an element $h \in \mathcal{G}_r$ such that $h^{m!} \cdot g' = g_m$, where $g' \in \mathcal{G}_{r+1} \cdot \Gamma_r$. Hence, $g'^{\binom{n}{m}} = g''^{\binom{n}{m}} \cdot \gamma^{\binom{n}{m}} \cdot y(n)$, where $g'' \in \mathcal{G}_{r+1}$, $\gamma \in \Gamma_r$ and y takes values in $\mathcal{H}_{r+1}$. Since $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is a group we see that $y(n)$ and $g''^{\binom{n}{m}}$ are in $\mathcal{H}_{r+1}$. As for $\gamma^{\binom{n}{m}}$, we have

$$f(\gamma^{\binom{n}{m}} x \Gamma) = f([\gamma^{-1}]^{\binom{n}{m}}, x] x \Gamma$$

and $[(\gamma^{-1})^{\binom{n}{m}}, x] \in \mathcal{H}_{r+1}$. We conclude that f is invariant to left multiplication by $g_m^{\binom{n}{m}}$ if and only if it is invariant to left multiplication by $h^{p_m(n)}$, where $p_m(n) = n!/(n-m)!$ is a polynomial of degree $< n-m$ with natural coefficients.

Step 2: We replace h with an element in $\mathcal{L}_r$. By [Corollary 9.7](#) we can write $h = l \cdot h' \cdot \delta$, where $l \in \mathcal{L}_r$, $h' \in \mathcal{G}_{r+1}$ and $\delta \in \Gamma_r$. Then, we have

$$h^{p_m(n)} = l^{p_m(n)} \cdot \delta^{p_m(n)} \cdot y'(n),$$

where $y'(n)$ takes values in $\mathcal{G}_{r+1}$. Since $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ is a group we conclude that $y' \in \mathcal{H}_{r+1}$. As in the previous step we also know that f is invariant to left multiplication by $\delta^{p_m(n)}$. Therefore, f is $h^{p_m(n)}$ -invariant if and only if it is invariant to left multiplication by $l^{p_m(n)}$.

Step 3: We show that f is invariant to $l^{p_m(n)}$ and complete the proof. Since $\mathcal{L}_r$ is generated by commutators of r elements and f is invariant with respect to the action of $\mathcal{H}_{r+1}$, we can assume that l is an r -commutator. Write $l = [s_1, s_2, s_3, \dots, s_r]$ for some $s_1, s_2, \dots, s_r \in \mathcal{L}$. We consider two sequences in $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$ for each s_i . The first is the constant sequence which we denote by $c_i(n) = s_i$. The second is the arithmetic progression with no constant term, namely $d_i(n) = s_i^n$. Observe that for each $1 \leq j \leq r$ we have $[d_1, d_2, \dots, d_j, c_{j+1}, \dots, c_r] = l^{n^j} \cdot z_j(n)$, where $z_j(n)$ takes values in $\mathcal{G}_{r+1}$, and so is in $\mathcal{H}_{r+1}$. We conclude that f is l^{n^j} -invariant for all $1 \leq j \leq r$ and so it is also invariant to left multiplication by $l^{p_m(n)}$. $\square$

We note that since $\mathcal{G}_r \trianglelefteq \mathcal{G}$, it follows that $\mathcal{H}_r$ is a normal subgroup of $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}$.

Conventions 2. For the sake of the proof of the ergodicity of $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}/\tilde{\Gamma}$ with respect to T_g^* and T_g^Δ we say that a homogeneous space N/Γ with an action of $\varphi : G \rightarrow N$ is *special* if the induced action of φ on $N/N_2\Gamma$

is ergodic and for every open subgroup $V \leq N$ which contains $\varphi(G)$ we have that for every $2 \leq r \leq k$ any function $f : N/\Gamma \rightarrow S^1$ is invariant with respect to the action of V_r if and only if it is invariant with respect to N_r .

We note that by the previous lemma, $\tilde{G}/\tilde{G}_l\tilde{\Gamma}$ is an l -step special homogeneous space for every $1 \leq l \leq k$. We generalize Green's theorem.

Theorem 9.13 (Green's theorem for special homogeneous spaces). *Let N/Γ be a k -step special homogeneous space. Then, for every $1 \leq d \leq k$ and $1 \leq r < d$, we have the following results:*

- (1) *f is invariant with respect to the action of N_d .*
- (2) *For every $n \in N_r$, $\Delta_n f$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< d - r$.*
- (3) *For every $n \in N$, $V_n f$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< d$.*

Note that from the case $d = 1$ in the theorem above we can deduce that every special homogeneous space is ergodic.

Corollary 9.14. *Let $X = N/\Gamma$ be a special k -step homogeneous space. Then X is ergodic. In particular, $\tilde{G}/\tilde{\Gamma}$ is ergodic with respect to the action generated by T_g^* and T_g^Δ .*

A nilpotent system is ergodic if and only if it is uniquely ergodic [Parry 1969b, Section 2, Lemma 1] (see also [Parry 1969a, Theorem 5]).

Theorem 9.15. *The action generated by T_g^Δ and T_g^* on $\tilde{G}/\tilde{\Gamma}$ is uniquely ergodic.*

Proof of Theorem 9.13. We prove the claims by induction on k and then by induction on d . If $k = 1$ then the claims follow because the system is ergodic and every $n \in N$ is an automorphism. Fix $k \geq 2$ and assume that the claims hold for all smaller values of k .

Induction basis: The case $d = 1$ follows by adapting the argument of Parry. Let $f : N/\Gamma \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be an invariant function. The compact abelian group N_k/Γ_k defines a unitary action on $L^2(N/\Gamma)$ by translations. In particular, there is a decomposition of f to eigenfunctions with respect to this action. Namely $f = \sum_\lambda f_\lambda$, where $\Delta_n f_\lambda = \lambda(n)f_\lambda$ for every $n \in N_k/\Gamma_k$, where $\lambda : N_k/\Gamma_k \rightarrow S^1$ is a character. Since the action of G commutes with the action of N_k we can also assume that the f_λ are eigenfunctions with respect to the G -action. Thus, $|f_\lambda|$ is G -invariant and invariant with respect to N_k and so by induction hypothesis and Corollary 9.14 we can write $f = \sum_\lambda a_\lambda f_\lambda$ where $a_\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ and f_λ take values in S^1 . Now, we claim by downward induction on $1 \leq r \leq k$ that:

Claim 9.16. *For every $n \in N_r$ and λ , $\Delta_n f_\lambda$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< k - r + 1$.*

Proof of claim. If $r = k$ then $\Delta_n f_\lambda = \lambda(n)f_\lambda$ is a constant. Fix $r < k$ and assume inductively that the claim holds for larger values of r and let $n \in N_r$. Observe that for every $g \in G$ we have

$$\Delta_g \Delta_n f_\lambda = \Delta_n \Delta_g f_\lambda \cdot V_n T_g \Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f_\lambda.$$

Since $\Delta_g f_\lambda$ is a constant, the term $\Delta_n \Delta_g f_\lambda$ vanishes. Moreover, by the induction hypothesis $\Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f_\lambda$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< k - r$. Observe that $\Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f_\lambda$ is invariant with respect to the action of N_k and therefore by the induction hypothesis on k , we conclude that $V_n T_g \Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f_\lambda$ is also of

degree $< k - r$. It follows that $\Delta_g \Delta_n f_\lambda$ is of degree $< k - r$ for every $g \in G$ and therefore $\Delta_n f_\lambda$ of degree $< k - r + 1$, as required. $\square$

Now, we apply the claim with $r = 1$. We deduce that for every $n \in N$, $\Delta_n f_\lambda$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< k$. Since $\Delta_n f_\lambda$ is invariant with respect to the action of N_k and $N/N_k \Gamma$ is ergodic, Lemma A.17 implies that the group

$$V_\lambda := \{n \in N : \Delta_n f_\lambda \text{ is a constant}\}$$

is open. The map $v \mapsto \Delta_v f_\lambda$ is a homomorphism from V_λ to the abelian group S^1 and so is trivial on $(V_\lambda)_2 = N_2$. We conclude that $f = \sum_\lambda a_\lambda f_\lambda$ is also invariant with respect to N_2 . Since $N/N_2 \Gamma$ is ergodic, f is a constant and the rest of the claims follow.

Induction step: Fix $d > 1$ and assume inductively that the claims hold for smaller values of d .

Observe that by the case $d = 1$ we can assume that N/Γ is ergodic. Let $f : N/\Gamma \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$. By setting $g_1 = \dots = g_d = 0$ we conclude that $|f|^{2^d} = 1$ and therefore f takes values in S^1 . We show that f is invariant with respect to N_d by adapting the argument from the induction basis. As before, we prove by induction on r that $\Delta_n f$ is of degree $< k - r + 1$. If $r = k$, then since $\Delta_g f$ is invariant to N_{d-1} we see that $\Delta_g \Delta_n f = \Delta_n \Delta_g f = 1$, as required. Fix $r < k$ and let $n \in N_r$. Then

$$\Delta_g \Delta_n f = \Delta_n \Delta_g f \cdot V_n T_g \Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f. \quad (9-7)$$

By induction hypothesis $\Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f$ is of degree $< k - r$, since this function is invariant with respect to N_k , the same argument as in the induction basis gives that $V_n T_g \Delta_{[n^{-1}, g^{-1}]} f$ is also a phase polynomial of degree $< k - r$. If $r \geq d - 1$ then $\Delta_n \Delta_g f$ vanishes and therefore $\Delta_n f$ is of degree $< k - r + 1$, as required. If $r < d - 1$ then, by the induction hypothesis on d , we conclude that $\Delta_n \Delta_g f$ is of degree $< d - r$. Since $d < k$, (9-7) implies that $\Delta_n f$ is of degree $< k - r + 1$.

In particular, by the case $r = 1$, we conclude that for every $n \in N$, $\Delta_n f$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< k$. This time, consider the subgroup

$$V = \{n \in N : \Delta_n f \text{ is a phase polynomial of degree } < d - 1\}.$$

As in the induction basis this is an open subgroup which contains the image of $\varphi : G \rightarrow N$.

Write $\Delta_v f = p_v$ and observe that since p_v is invariant to N_k , we have by induction hypothesis that, for every $v' \in V$, $\Delta_{v'} p_v$ is of degree $< d - 1$. Moreover, by the cocycle identity we have that $p_{vv'} = p_v \cdot p_{v'} \cdot \Delta_{v'} p_v$. It follows that $v \mapsto p_v \cdot P_{<d-2}(X, S^1)$ is a homomorphism and so trivial with respect to V_2 . In other words, for every $v \in V_2$, p_v is a phase polynomial of degree $< d - 2$. Continue this way by induction, we see that $p_v = 1$ for every $v \in V_d$. Since N is special, $V_d = N_d$ and the first claim follows. Viewing f as a polynomial of degree $< d$ on $N/N_d \Gamma$ the rest of the claims follow by the induction hypothesis on k . $\square$

9D. The proof of Theorem 2.14. We construct new systems.

Let $X = \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ and $\tilde{X} = \tilde{\mathcal{G}}/\tilde{\Gamma}$ as in the previous sections. For every $x \in \mathcal{G}/\Gamma$ the set

$$\tilde{X}_x := \{(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k) \in X^k : (x, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k) \in \tilde{X}\}$$

is a compact subset of X^k . As in [Bergelson et al. 2005], the group $\tilde{\mathcal{G}}^*$ acts on $\tilde{X}_x$ transitively. Moreover, if $\tilde{\Gamma}_x \leq \tilde{\mathcal{G}}^*$ is the stabilizer of $(x, x, x, \dots, x)$, then $\tilde{X}_x \cong \tilde{\mathcal{G}}^*/\tilde{\Gamma}_x$. Let μ be the Haar measure on X , $\tilde{\mu}$ the Haar measure on $\tilde{X}$ and $\tilde{\mu}_x$ on $\tilde{X}_x$. Using the fact that $\tilde{X}$ is uniquely ergodic Bergelson, Host and Kra proved,

$$\tilde{\mu} = \int_X \delta_x \otimes \tilde{\mu}_x d\mu(x). \quad (9-8)$$

We prove the limit formula in Theorem 2.14 following the argument in [Bergelson et al. 2005, Theorem 5.4].

Proof. We first prove the claim in the case where the functions are continuous. Since $(x, x, x, \dots, x) \in \tilde{X}_x$, we can apply the pointwise mean ergodic theorem for the space $\tilde{X}_x$ with respect to the action of $(T_g, T_g^2, T_g^3, \dots, T_g^k) \in \tilde{\mathcal{G}}^*$. The limit is some function ϕ on X . Let f be any continuous function on X . We have

$$\int f(x)\phi(x) d\mu(x) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} \int_X f(x) \prod_{j=1}^k f_j(T_g^j x) d\mu(x). \quad (9-9)$$

We translate the functions in (9-9) by T_h and then take an average over $h \in G$. Since μ is T_h invariant for every $h \in G$, the limit above is equal to

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E}_{g \in \Phi_N} \mathbb{E}_{h \in \Phi_N} \int_X f(T_h x) \prod_{j=1}^k f_j(T_g^j T_h x) d\mu(x).$$

The action generated by T_h^Δ and T_g^* on $\tilde{X}$ is uniquely ergodic. Therefore, by the mean ergodic theorem, the limit above converges everywhere to

$$\int_{\tilde{X}} f(x_0) f_1(x_1) \cdots f_k(x_k) d\tilde{\mu}(x_0, x_1, \dots, x_k) = \int_X f(x) \int_{\tilde{X}_x} f_1(x_1) \cdots f_k(x_k) d\tilde{\mu}(x_1, \dots, x_k) d\mu(x_0).$$

Since this holds for all continuous functions f , we conclude that

$$\phi(x) = \int_{\tilde{X}_x} f_1(x_1) \cdots f_k(x_k) d\tilde{\mu}(x_1, \dots, x_k) d\mu(x_0),$$

whenever $f_1, \dots, f_k$ are continuous.

The map $(g_1, g_2, \dots, g_k) \mapsto (gg_1, gg_1^2 g_2, \dots, gg_1^k g_2^{(k)} \cdots g_k^{(k)})$ from $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma \times \mathcal{G}_2/\Gamma_2 \times \cdots \times \mathcal{G}_k$ to $\tilde{X}_x$ is an isomorphism and so $\phi(x)$ is equal to the function in (2-2). This completes the proof for continuous functions and by approximation argument the convergence holds for all bounded functions as well. $\square$

Appendix A: Survey of some notation and previous results

The goal of this section is to survey some definitions and known results from previous work. Most of these theorems and definitions appear in [Bergelson et al. 2010] or in [Host and Kra 2005].

A1. Notation.

Definition A.1 (abelian cohomology). Let G be a countable discrete abelian group. Let $X = (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu, G)$ be a G -system and let $U = (U, \cdot)$ be a compact abelian group.

- We denote by $\mathcal{M}(X, U)$ or $\mathcal{M}(G, X, U)$ the group of all measurable functions $\phi : X \rightarrow U$ or $\phi : G \times X \rightarrow U$, respectively. We say that two functions $f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{M}(X, U)$ are equal if $f_1(x) = f_2(x)$ for μ -almost every x . Similarly, if $f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{M}(G, X, U)$ then they are equal if $f_1(g, x) = f_2(g, x)$ for μ -almost $x \in X$ and every $g \in G$.
- A (G, X, U) -cocycle is a measurable function $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ which satisfies that $\rho(g + g', x) = \rho(g, x)\rho(g', T_g x)$ for all $g, g' \in G$ and μ -almost every $x \in X$. We let $Z^1(G, X, U)$ denote the subgroup of all cocycles.
- Given a cocycle $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$, we define the abelian extension $X \times_\rho U$ of X by ρ to be the product space $(X \times U, \mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_U, \mu_X \otimes \mu_U)$, where $\mathcal{B}_U$ is the Borel σ -algebra on U and μ_U the Haar measure. We define the action of G on this product space by $(x, u) \mapsto (T_g x, \rho(g, x)u)$ for every $g \in G$. In this situation, we define by $V_u(x, t) = (x, ut)$ the vertical rotation of some $u \in U$ on $X \times_\rho U$.
- If $F \in \mathcal{M}(X, U)$, we define the derivative $\Delta F \in \mathcal{M}(G, X, U)$ of F to be the function $\Delta F(g, x) := \Delta_g F(x)$. We write $B^1(G, X, U)$ for the image of $\mathcal{M}(X, U)$ under the derivative operation. We refer to the elements in $B^1(G, X, U)$ as (G, X, U) -coboundaries.
- We say that $\rho, \rho' \in \mathcal{M}(G, X, U)$ are (G, X, U) -cohomologous if $\rho/\rho' \in B^1(G, X, U)$. In that case it is easy to see that the abelian extensions defined by ρ and ρ' are isomorphic.

A2. Cubic measure spaces and type of functions. We begin by introducing the cubic spaces from [Host and Kra 2005, Section 3] (generalized for arbitrary countable abelian group).

Definition A.2 (cubic measure spaces). Let $X = (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu, G)$ be a G -system for some countable abelian group G . For each $k \geq 0$ we define $X^{[k]} = (X^{[k]}, \mathcal{B}^{[k]}, \mu^{[k]}, G)$, where $X^{[k]}$ is the Cartesian product of 2^k copies of X , endowed with the product σ -algebra $\mathcal{B}^{[k]} = \mathcal{B}^{2^k}$, and G acting on $X^{[k]}$ diagonally (i.e., $T_g((x_\omega)_{\omega \in \{0,1\}^k}) := (T_g x_\omega)_{\omega \in \{0,1\}^k}$). We define the cubic measures $\mu^{[k]}$ and σ -algebras $\mathcal{I}_k \subseteq \mathcal{B}^{[k]}$ inductively. $\mathcal{I}_0$ is defined to be the σ -algebra of invariant sets in X and $\mu^{[0]} := \mu$. Let $k \geq 0$ and suppose that $\mu^{[k]}$ and $\mathcal{I}_k$ are already defined. We identify $X^{[k+1]}$ with $X^{[k]} \times X^{[k]}$ and define $\mu^{[k+1]}$ by the formula

$$\int f_1(x) f_2(y) d\mu^{[k+1]}(x, y) = \int E(f_1|\mathcal{I}_k)(x) E(f_2|\mathcal{I}_k)(x) d\mu^{[k]}(x).$$

For f_1, f_2 functions on $X^{[k]}$ and $E(\cdot|\mathcal{I}_k)$ the conditional expectation and let $\mathcal{I}_{k+1}$ be the σ -algebra of invariant sets in $X^{[k+1]}$.

We adapt the notion of face from [Host and Kra 2005, Section 2]. Let $V_k := \{-1, 1\}^{2^k}$ and for every $0 \leq l \leq k$, if $J \in 2^k$ (equivalently $J \subseteq \{1, \dots, k\}$) is a set of size $k - l$ and $\eta \in \{-1, 1\}^J$ then the subset

$$\alpha := \{\varepsilon \in V_k : \varepsilon_j = \eta_j \text{ for all } j \in J\}$$

is called an l -dimensional face. For any transformation $u : X \rightarrow X$ and a face α we define a transformation $u_\alpha^{[k]}$ on $X^{[k]}$ by

$$(u_\alpha^{[k]})_{\varepsilon \in V_k} = \begin{cases} u & \varepsilon \in \alpha, \\ \text{Id} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

We survey some results from [Host and Kra 2005]. We begin with the following result about the relation between measure-preserving transformations, faces and the measure $\mu^{[k]}$.

Lemma A.3 [Host and Kra 2005, Lemma 5.3]. *Let G be a countable abelian group and X be an ergodic G -system. Let $0 \leq l \leq k$ be integers. For a measure-preserving transformation $t : X \rightarrow X$ the following are equivalent:*

- (1) *For any l -dimensional face α of V_k , the transformation $t_\alpha^{[k]}$ leaves the measure $\mu^{[k]}$ invariant and maps the σ -algebra $\mathcal{I}^{[k]}$ to itself.*
- (2) *For any $(l+1)$ -dimensional face β of V_{k+1} , the transformation $t_\beta^{[k+1]}$ leaves $\mu^{[k+1]}$ -invariant.*
- (3) *For any $(l+1)$ -dimensional face γ of V_k , the transformation $t_\gamma^{[k]}$ leaves the measure $\mu^{[k]}$ -invariant and acts trivially on the σ -algebra $\mathcal{I}^{[k]}$.*

We also need the following result related to the ergodic decomposition of $\mu^{[k]}$.

Lemma A.4 [Host and Kra 2005, Corollary 3.5]. *Let X be an ergodic G -system and $k \geq 1$ then the following hold:*

- *There exists a measure space (Ω_k, P_k) and an ergodic decomposition*

$$\mu^{[k]} := \int_{\Omega_k} \mu_\omega dP(\omega).$$

- *For every $(k-1)$ -face α and every $g \in G$ the transformation $g_\alpha^{[k]}$ sends an ergodic component to an ergodic component. In other words, $g_\alpha^{[k]}$ acts on (Ω_k, P_k) .*
- *The action of the group generated by $g_\alpha^{[k]}$ for all $g \in G$ and all $(k-1)$ -faces α on (Ω_k, P_k) is ergodic.*

The definition of cubic measure spaces (Definition A.2) leads to the following definition of type for measurable functions.

Definition A.5 (functions of type $< k$ [Bergelson et al. 2010, Definition 4.1]). Let G be a countable abelian group, and let $X = (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu, G)$ be a G -system. Let $k \geq 0$ and let $X^{[k]}$ be the cubic system associated with X .

- For each measurable $f : X \rightarrow U$, we define $d^{[k]}f : X^{[k]} \rightarrow U$ by

$$d^{[k]}f((x_w)_{w \in \{-1,1\}^k}) := \prod_{w \in \{-1,1\}^k} f(x_w)^{\text{sgn}(w)},$$

where $\text{sgn}(w) = w_1 \cdot w_2 \cdots w_k$.

- Similarly for each measurable $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ we define $d^{[k]}\rho : G \times X^{[k]} \rightarrow U$ by

$$d^{[k]}\rho(g, (x_w)_{w \in \{-1,1\}^k}) := \prod_{w \in \{-1,1\}^k} \rho(g, x_w)^{\text{sgn}(w)}.$$

- A function $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ is said to be a function of type $< k$ if $d^{[k]}\rho$ is a $(G, X^{[k]}, U)$ -coboundary. We let $\mathcal{M}_{<k}(G, X^{[k]}, U)$ denote the subspace of functions $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow U$ of type $< k$.

Using the Pontryagin dual, Moore and Schmidt [1980, Theorem 4.3] proved the following result.

Theorem A.6. *Let X be a G -system and U a compact abelian group. Let $k \geq 0$ be an integer and $f : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a measurable map. Then, f is of type $< k$ if and only if $\chi \circ f : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ is of type $< k$ for every $\chi \in \widehat{U}$.*

We summarize previous results about type of functions. We begin with the following definition.

Definition A.7. Let X be a G -system. Let $U = (U, \cdot)$ be a group and $f : G \times X \rightarrow U$ a function. For every $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and every face $\alpha \in V_k$ we define a function $d_\alpha^{[k]} f : G \times X^{[k]} \rightarrow U$ by $d_\alpha^{[k]} f(g, (x_\omega)_{\omega \in 2^k}) = \prod_{\omega \in \alpha} f(g, x_\omega)^{\text{sgn}(\omega)}$.

We have the following result [Host and Kra 2005, Lemma C.7].

Lemma A.8. *Let X be an ergodic G -system and U be a compact abelian group. Let $f : X \rightarrow U$ be a function and α be an m -dimensional face of V_k for some $1 \leq m < k$. If $d_\alpha^{[k]} f$ is a $(G, X^{[k]}, U)$ -coboundary, then f is of type $< m$.*

The following lemma studies the interactions between type and factors.

Lemma A.9 (decent lemma [Bergelson et al. 2010, Proposition 8.11]). *Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$. Let Y be a factor of X , with factor map $\pi : X \rightarrow Y$. Let $\rho : G \times Y \rightarrow S^1$ be a cocycle. If $\rho \circ \pi$ is of type $< k$, then ρ is of type $< k$.*

We also have the following more general version for quasicocycles [Bergelson et al. 2010, Proposition 8.11].

Lemma A.10. *Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$ and $\pi : X \rightarrow Y$ be a factor of X . If $f : G \times Y \rightarrow S^1$ is a quasicocycle of order $< k - 1$, such that $f \circ \pi$ is of type $< k$ then f is of type $< k$.*

We are particularly interested in certain measure-preserving transformations $t : X \rightarrow X$ on a G -system X .

Definition A.11 (automorphism). Let X be a G -system. A measure-preserving transformation $u : X \rightarrow X$ is called an automorphism if the action it induces on $L^2(X)$ by $f \mapsto f \circ u$ commutes with the action of G . In particular we set $\Delta_u f = f \circ u \cdot \bar{f}$.

Automorphisms arise naturally from Host–Kra’s theory. For instance, given an abelian extension $Y \times_\rho U$, the group U acts on this extensions by automorphisms defined by $V_u(y, t) = (y, tu)$.

Given a function $f : G \times X \rightarrow U$ of type $< k$, the derivative of f by an automorphism t decreases the type of $\Delta_t f$.

Lemma A.12 (differentiation lemma [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma 5.3]). *Let $k \geq 1$, and let X be a G -system of order $< k$. Let $f : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a function of type $< m$ for some $m \geq 1$. Then for every automorphism $t : X \rightarrow X$ which preserves $Z_{<k}(X)$ the function $\Delta_t f(g, x) := f(g, tx) \cdot \bar{f}(g, x)$ is of type $< m - \min(m, k)$.*

A3. Phase polynomials. Phase polynomials play an important role throughout this paper. We begin with the following definition.

Definition A.13 (phase polynomials). Let G be a countable abelian discrete group, X be a G -system, let $\phi \in L^\infty(X)$, and let $k \geq 0$ be an integer. A function $\phi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is said to be a phase polynomial of degree $< k$ if we have $\Delta_{h_1} \cdots \Delta_{h_k} \phi = 1$ μ_X -almost everywhere for all $h_1, \dots, h_k \in G$. (In particular, setting $h_1 = \cdots = h_k = 0$, we see that ϕ must take values in S^1 , μ_X -a.e.). We write $P_{<k}(X) = P_{<k}(X, S^1)$ for the set of all phase polynomials of degree $< k$. Similarly, a function $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is said to be a phase polynomial of degree $< k$ if $\rho(g, \cdot) \in P_{<k}(X, S^1)$ for every $g \in G$. We let $P_{<k}(G, X, S^1)$ denote the set of all phase polynomials $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ of degree $< k$.

Remark A.14. The notion of phase polynomials can be generalized for an arbitrary abelian group $(U, \cdot)$. Let $\phi : X \rightarrow U$ be a measurable function and $g \in G$, we can define the derivative $\Delta_g \phi(x)$ by the formula $\phi(T_g x) \cdot \phi(x)^{-1}$. A function $\phi : X \rightarrow U$ is said to be a phase polynomial of degree $< k$ if $\Delta_{h_1} \cdots \Delta_{h_k} \phi = 1$ μ_X -a.e. for every $h_1, \dots, h_k \in G$. We let $P_{<k}(X, U)$ denote the phase polynomials of degree $< k$ which take values in U .

We have the following characterization of phase polynomials [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma 5.3].

Lemma A.15. Let $k \geq 0$ be an integer. Let G be a countable abelian group and X be an ergodic G -system. $f : X \rightarrow U$ be a measurable map into compact abelian group $U = (U, \cdot)$. Then, f is a phase polynomial of degree $< k$ if and only if $d^{[k]} f = 1$, $\mu^{[k]}$ -almost everywhere.

We need the following a counterpart of Lemma A.12 for phase polynomials [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma 8.8].

Lemma A.16. In the settings of Lemma A.12 if f is a phase polynomial of degree $< m$ then $\Delta_t f(x)$ is of degree $< m - \min(m, k)$.

The following lemma implies, in particular, that there are at most countably many (X, S^1) -phase polynomials in any ergodic G -system X .

Lemma A.17 (separation lemma [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma C.1]). Let X be an ergodic G -system, let $k \geq 1$, and $\phi, \psi \in P_{<k}(X, S^1)$ be such that ϕ/ψ is nonconstant. Then $\|\phi - \psi\|_{L^2(X)} \geq \sqrt{2}/2^{k-2}$.

The famous theorem of [Bergelson et al. 2010] states the following result.

Theorem A.18 (structure theorem for $Z_{<k}(X)$ for ergodic $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}^\omega$ -systems). There exists a constant $C(k)$ such that, for any ergodic $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -system X , $L^2(Z_{<k}(X))$ is generated by phase polynomials of degree $< C(k)$. Moreover, if p is sufficiently large with respect to k then $C(k) = k$.

In [Shalom 2023] we generalized this result for totally disconnected systems (see Definition A.20 and Theorem A.21 below).

A4. The structure of systems of order $< k$. Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$. Then X can be written as a tower of abelian extensions [Host and Kra 2005, Proposition 6.3].

Proposition A.19 (order $< k + 1$ systems are abelian extensions of order $< k$ systems). *Let G be a discrete countable abelian group, let $k \geq 1$ and X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$. Then X is an abelian extension $X = Z_{<k}(X) \times_{\rho} U$ for some compact abelian metrizable group U and a cocycle $\rho : G \times Z_{<k}(X) \rightarrow U$ of type $< k$.*

In particular, it follows that every ergodic G -system of order $< k + 1$ is isomorphic to a tower of abelian extensions $U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times \cdots \times_{\rho_k} U_k$ where $\rho_i : G \times Z_{<i-1}(X) \rightarrow U_i$ is a cocycle of type $< i$. This leads to the following definitions.

Definition A.20 (totally disconnected and Weil systems). Let X be an ergodic G -system of order $< k$ and write $X = U_0 \times_{\rho_1} U_1 \times_{\rho_2} \cdots \times_{\rho_{k-1}} U_{k-1}$. We say that X is a totally disconnected system if $U_0, U_1, \dots, U_{k-1}$ are totally disconnected groups.

In [Shalom 2023] we proved a generalization of Theorem A.18 for totally disconnected $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ -systems.

Theorem A.21 (functions of finite type on totally disconnected systems are cohomologous to phase polynomials). *Let $k, m, l \geq 0$ be integers and P be a multiset of primes. If X is an ergodic totally disconnected $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}$ -system of order $< k$, then every function $f : \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z} \times X \rightarrow S^1$ of type $< l$ is $(\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}, X, S^1)$ -cohomologous to a phase polynomial of degree $< O_{k,m,l}(1)$.¹²*

Note that the proof in [Shalom 2023] is only given in the case $m = 1$, but the general case follows similarly.

A5. Conze–Lesigne equations. Conze and Lesigne [1984; 1988a; 1988b] studied the structure of ergodic $\mathbb{Z}$ -systems of order < 3 . They identified a particular functional equation involving the cocycle ρ defining the extension $Z_{<3}(X) = Z_{<2}(X) \times_{\rho} U$. We refer to this equation ((A-1) below) as a Conze–Lesigne-type equation.

Definition A.22. Let X be an ergodic G -system, $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a cocycle and U a compact abelian group which acts on X . Let $m \geq 0$ we say that ρ is a *Conze–Lesigne cocycle of degree $< m$ with respect to U* if for every $u \in U$ we have

$$\Delta_u \rho(g, x) = p_u(g, x) \cdot \Delta_g F_u(x) \quad (\text{A-1})$$

for some (G, X, S^1) -phase polynomial p_u of degree $< m$ and a measurable map $F_u : X \rightarrow S^1$ is a measurable map.

Below are some results regarding Conze–Lesigne cocycles. The first lemma implies that we can choose the terms p_u and F_u measurable in u [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma C.4].

¹²We denote by $O_{k,m,l}(1)$ a quantity which is bound by a constant depending only on k, m and l .

Lemma A.23 (measure selection lemma). *Let X be an ergodic G -system, and let $k \geq 1$. Let U be a compact abelian group. If $u \mapsto h_u$ is Borel measurable map from U to $\mathcal{P}_{< k}(G, X, S^1) \cdot \mathcal{B}^1(G, X, S^1) \subseteq \mathcal{M}(G, X, S^1)$, where $\mathcal{M}(G, X, S^1)$ is the group of measurable maps of the form $G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ endowed with the topology of convergence in measure, then there is a Borel measurable choice of f_u, ψ_u (as functions from U to $\mathcal{M}(X, S^1)$ and U to $\mathcal{P}_{< k}(G, X, S^1)$ respectively) obeying that $h_u = \psi_u \cdot \Delta f_u$.*

The following lemma studies Conze–Lesigne cocycles of degree < 0 [Host and Kra 2005, Lemma C.9].

Lemma A.24 (straightening nearly translation-invariant cocycles). *Let X be an ergodic G -system, let K be a compact abelian group acting freely on X and commuting with the G -action, and let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be such that $\Delta_k \rho$ is a (G, X, S^1) -coboundary for every $k \in K$. Then ρ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to a function which is invariant under the action of some open subgroup of K .*

Remark A.25. Note that if K is connected then it has no nontrivial open subgroups (see Lemma B.10). In this case we have that ρ is (G, X, S^1) -cohomologous to a function which is invariant under K . Moreover it is important to note that such result does not work for cocycles which take values in an arbitrary compact abelian group.

The next lemma asserts that we can *locally linearize* the term p_u in the Conze–Lesigne equation.

Lemma A.26 (linearization of the p_u -term). *Let X be an ergodic G -system, let U be a compact abelian group acting freely on X and commuting with the action of G . Let $\rho : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a cocycle and suppose that there exists $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for every $u \in U$ there exist phase polynomials $p_u \in \mathcal{P}_{< m}(G, X, S^1)$ and a measurable map $F_u : X \rightarrow S^1$ such that $\Delta_u \rho = p_u \cdot \Delta F_u$. Then there exists a measurable choice $u \mapsto p'_u$ and $u \mapsto F'_u$ such that $\Delta_u \rho = p'_u \cdot \Delta F'_u$ for phase polynomials $p'_u \in \mathcal{P}_{< m}(G, X, S^1)$ which satisfies that $p'_{uv} = p'_u \cdot V_u p'_v$ whenever $u, v, uv \in U'$, where U' is some neighborhood of U .*

The proof of this lemma is given in [Bergelson et al. 2010] as part of the proof of Proposition 6.1 (see in particular (6.5) in that proof).

Appendix B: Topological groups and measurable homomorphisms

In this section we survey some results about topological groups.

Lemma B.1 (A. Weil [Rosendal 2009, Lemma 2.3]). *Let G be a locally compact Polish group and let $A \subseteq G$ be a measurable subset of positive measure. Then $A \cdot A^{-1}$ contains an open neighborhood of the identity.*

At some point we have to work with nonlocally compact groups. The following variant of the theorem above will therefore be useful for us (see [Kechris 1995, Theorem 9.9]).

Lemma B.2 (Pettis lemma). *Let $\mathcal{G}$ be a Polish group and $A \subseteq \mathcal{G}$ be a Baire-measurable, nonmeagre subset of $\mathcal{G}$. Then 1_G lies in the interior of $A \cdot A^{-1}$.*

The following is a variant of the open mapping theorem for Polish groups

Theorem B.3 [Becker and Kechris 1996, Chapter 1]. *Let G and H be Polish groups and let $p : G \rightarrow H$ be a group homomorphism that is continuous and onto. Then p is an open map. Moreover, p admits a Borel cross section, that is, a Borel map $s : H \rightarrow G$ with $p \circ s = \text{Id}$.*

From this it is easy to conclude the following result.

Corollary B.4. *Let H be a closed normal subgroup of the Polish group G . If H and G/H are (locally) compact, then G is (locally) compact.*

Another corollary of Theorem B.3 is the following result about quotient spaces due to [Effros 1965].

Theorem B.5. *If $\mathcal{G}$ is a Polish group which acts transitively on a compact metric space X , then for any $x \in X$ the stabilizer $\Gamma = \{g \in \mathcal{G} : gx = x\}$ is a closed subgroup of $\mathcal{G}$ and X is homeomorphic to $\mathcal{G}/\Gamma$.*

B1. Totally disconnected groups.

Definition B.6 [Hofmann and Morris 2013, Exercise E8.6]. Let X be a compact Hausdorff space. Then the following are equivalent:

- Every connected component in X is a singleton.
- X has a basis consisting of open closed sets.

We say that X is totally disconnected if one of the above is satisfied.

In this section we will be interested in compact (Hausdorff) totally disconnected groups. These groups are also called profinite groups.

Proposition B.7. *Let G be a compact Hausdorff totally disconnected group. Let $1 \in U \subseteq G$ be an open neighborhood of the identity. Then U contains an open subgroup of G .*

The proof of this proposition can be found in [Neukirch et al. 2000, Proposition 1.1.3]. As a corollary we have the following result.

Corollary B.8 (the dual of totally disconnected group is a torsion group). *Let G be a compact abelian totally disconnected group. Then the image of any continuous character $\chi : G \rightarrow S^1$ is finite.*

Proof. Choose an open neighborhood of the identity U in S^1 that contains no nontrivial subgroups. Then, $\chi^{-1}(U)$ is an open neighborhood of G . By the previous proposition there exists an open subgroup H such that $H \subseteq \chi^{-1}(U)$. It follows that $\chi(H)$ is trivial and so χ factors through the finite group G/H . This implies that the image is finite. $\square$

We need the following classical structure theorem [Morris 1977, Chapter 5, Theorem 18].

Theorem B.9 (structure theorem for abelian groups of bounded torsion). *Let G be a compact abelian group and suppose that there exists some $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $g^n = 1_G$ for every $g \in G$. Then, G is topologically and algebraically isomorphic to $\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} C_{m_i}$ where for every i , m_i is an integer which divides n .*

One way to generate totally disconnected groups is to begin with an arbitrary compact abelian group and quotient it out by its connected component.

Lemma B.10. *Let G be a compact abelian group and G_0 be the connected component of the identity in G . Since the multiplication and the inversion maps are continuous, one has that G_0 is a subgroup of G and:*

- G_0 has no nontrivial open subgroups.
- Every open subgroup of G contains G_0 .
- G/G_0 equipped with the quotient topology is totally disconnected compact group.

We also need the following important fact that connected groups are divisible [Hofmann and Morris 2013, Corollary 8.5].

Lemma B.11. *Let G be a compact abelian connected group. Then for every $g \in G$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists $h \in G$ such that $h^n = g$.*

B2. Lie groups.

Definition B.12. A topological group G is said to be a Lie group if it has the structure of a finite-dimensional differentiable manifold over $\mathbb{R}$ such that the multiplication and inversion maps are smooth.

A compact abelian group is a Lie group if and only if its Pontryagin dual is finitely generated. The structure theorem for finitely generated abelian group gives:

Theorem B.13 (structure theorem for compact abelian Lie groups [Sepanski 2007, Theorem 5.2]). *A compact abelian group G is a Lie group if and only if there exists $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $G \cong (S^1)^n \times C_k$, where C_k is some finite group with discrete topology.*

The famous Gleason–Yamabe theorem implies that every compact abelian group can be approximated by compact abelian Lie groups using inverse limits.

Theorem B.14 [Hofmann and Morris 2013, Corollary 8.18]. *Let G be a compact abelian group and let U be a neighborhood of the identity in G . Then U contains a subgroup N such that G/N is a Lie group.*

It follows from the above (see also [Iwasawa 1949, Lemma 2.2]) that any compact connected nilpotent group is abelian.

Proposition B.15. *If G is a compact connected k -step nilpotent group, then G is abelian.*

Appendix C: Some results about phase polynomials

In this appendix we survey some results about phase polynomials from [Shalom 2023; Bergelson et al. 2010]. Let $G = \bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ for some multiset of primes P . For a natural number $m \in \mathbb{N}$ we let C_m denote the group of m -roots of unity in the unit circle.

Proposition C.1 (values of phase polynomial cocycles). *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let $d \geq 0$, and let $q : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ that is also a cocycle. Then for $g \in G$, $q(g, \cdot)$ takes values in C_m where m is the order of g to the power of d .*

Proof. We prove the proposition by induction on d . If $d = 0$ then $q \equiv 1$ and the claim is trivial. Fix $d \geq 1$ and assume inductively that the claim holds for smaller values of d . Let $q : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ and fix $g \in G$ of order n . The cocycle identity implies that

$$1 = q(n g, x) = \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} q(g, T_{kg} x).$$

Since $q(g, T_{kg} x) = q(g, x) \cdot \Delta_{kg} q(g, x)$ we have that $q(g, x)^n \cdot \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Delta_{kg} q(g, x) = 1$. By the induction hypothesis, $\prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Delta_{kg} q(g, x)$ is in $C_{n^{d-1}}$ and it follows that $q(g, x) \in C_{n^d}$, as required. $\square$

We need the following version of [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma D.3(i)].

Lemma C.2. *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let p^n be a power of a prime number p and let $Q : X \rightarrow C_{p^n}$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ for some $d > 1$. Then Q^p is a phase polynomial of degree $< d - 1$.*

Proof. Let $G_p = \{g \in G : pg = 0\}$ and let G' be the complement so that $G = G_p \oplus G'$. By the proposition above and the assumption, P is invariant with respect to the action of G' . Let X_p be the factor of X generated by the G' -invariant functions. The induced action of G_p on X_p is ergodic and so X_p admits an ergodic action of $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ (note that if G_p is finite, one can still define an action of $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ by letting some of the coordinates act trivially). Therefore, the claim in the lemma follows by [Bergelson et al. 2010, Lemma D.3(i)]. $\square$

The following lemma is a simple but useful case of Lemma A.16.

Lemma C.3 (vertical derivatives of phase polynomials are phase polynomials of smaller degree). *Let X be an ergodic G -system. Let U be a compact abelian group acting freely on X by automorphisms and $P : X \rightarrow S^1$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ for some integer $d \geq 1$. Then $\Delta_u P$ is a phase polynomial of degree $< d - 1$ for every $u \in U$.*

Proposition C.1 and Lemma C.3 implies the following result.

Corollary C.4. *Let X be an ergodic G -system and U be a compact abelian group acting freely on X by automorphisms. Suppose that there exists a measurable map $u \mapsto f_u$ from U to $P_{<d}(X, S^1)$ which satisfies the cocycle identity (i.e., $f_{uv} = f_u V_u f_v$) for all $u, v \in U$. Then there exists an open subgroup V of U such that $f_v \in P_{<1}(X, S^1)$ for every $v \in V$.*

Proof. We prove the claim by induction on d ; for $d = 1$ we can take $V = U$. Let $d > 1$ and assume by induction that the claim holds for all smaller values of d . Let $u \mapsto f_u$ be a map from U to $P_{<d}(X, S^1)$. The cocycle identity implies that $f_{uv} = f_u f_v \cdot \Delta_u f_v$ for every $u, v \in U$. By Lemma C.3, $\Delta_u f_v \in P_{<d-1}(X, S^1)$; therefore $u \mapsto f_u \cdot P_{<d-1}(X, S^1)$ is a homomorphism. Since $d > 1$, Lemma A.17 (separation lemma) implies that $P_{<d-1}(X, S^1)$ has at most countable index in $P_{<d}(X, S^1)$. Let U' be the kernel of $u \mapsto f_u \cdot P_{<d-1}(X, S^1)$. Since U' has positive Haar measure it is open.

Since $f_{u'} \in P_{<d-1}(X, S^1)$ for all $u' \in U'$, the induction hypothesis implies that there exists an open subgroup V of U' such that $f_v \in P_{<1}(X, S^1)$ for all $v \in V$. As V is open in U' and U' is open in U we have that V is open in U , as required. $\square$

Proposition C.5 (phase polynomial are invariant under connected components; see [Bergelson et al. 2015, Lemma 2.1]). *Let X be a G -system of order $< k$; let U be a compact abelian connected group acting freely on X (not necessarily commuting with the G -action). Let $P : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ be a phase polynomial of degree $< d$ such that for every $g \in G$ there exists $M_g \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $P(g, \cdot)$ takes at most M_g values. (e.g., P is a phase polynomial cocycle — Proposition C.1). Then P is invariant under the action of U .*

Proof. Fix $g \in G$ and consider the map $u \mapsto \Delta_u P(g, \cdot)$. Since $P(g, \cdot)$ is a measurable map $X \rightarrow S^1$, we have that $\Delta_u P$ converges in measure to the constant 1 as u converges to the identity in U . Since convergence in measure implies convergence in L^2 , we can use Lemma A.17 to conclude that $\Delta_u P(g, \cdot)$ must be almost everywhere constant for u close to the identity. From the cocycle identity, we have that the subset $U'_g = \{u \in U : \Delta_u P(g, \cdot) \text{ is a constant}\}$ is an open subgroup of U . As U is connected, we conclude that $U'_g = U$ for every $g \in G$. We conclude that, for every $g \in G$, there exists a character $\chi_g : U \rightarrow S^1$ such that $\Delta_u P(g, \cdot) = \chi_g(u)$ for every $u \in U$. Since U is connected and χ_g is continuous we have that the image of χ_g is either trivial or is S^1 . But, the latter contradicts the assumption that $P(g, \cdot)$ takes finitely many values. It follows that $\Delta_u P(g, \cdot) = 1$ for every $u \in U$ and $g \in G$. In other words, P is invariant under the action of U , as required. $\square$

Remark C.6. In some cases the group S^1 in the proposition can be replaced by any compact abelian group using Pontryagin duality. For instance, if $P : G \times X \rightarrow V$ is a phase polynomial cocycle for some compact abelian group V , then for every $\chi \in \widehat{V}$ we have that $\chi \circ P : G \times X \rightarrow S^1$ is a phase polynomial cocycle of the same degree. By Propositions C.1 and C.5 we have that $\chi(\Delta_u P) = 1$ for every $u \in U$. As the characters separate points, this would imply that $\Delta_u P = 1$; hence P is invariant with respect to the action of U .

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank my advisor Prof. Tamar Ziegler for many valuable discussions and encouragements. The author is supported by an ERC grant ErgComNum 682150.

References

- [Ackelsberg et al. 2021] E. Ackelsberg, V. Bergelson, and A. Best, “Multiple recurrence and large intersections for abelian group actions”, *Discrete Anal.* **2021** (2021), art. id. 18. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Arhangel'skii and van Mill 2018] A. V. Arhangel'skii and J. van Mill, “Some aspects of dimension theory for topological groups”, *Indag. Math. (N.S.)* **29**:1 (2018), 202–225. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Auslander et al. 1963] L. Auslander, L. Green, and F. Hahn, *Flows on homogeneous spaces*, Ann. of Math. Stud. **53**, Princeton Univ. Press, 1963. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Becker and Kechris 1996] H. Becker and A. S. Kechris, *The descriptive set theory of Polish group actions*, Lond. Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. **232**, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1996. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Bergelson et al. 2005] V. Bergelson, B. Host, and B. Kra, “Multiple recurrence and nilsequences”, *Invent. Math.* **160**:2 (2005), 261–303. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Bergelson et al. 2010] V. Bergelson, T. Tao, and T. Ziegler, “An inverse theorem for the uniformity seminorms associated with the action of $\mathbb{F}_p^\infty$ ”, *Geom. Funct. Anal.* **19**:6 (2010), 1539–1596. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Bergelson et al. 2015] V. Bergelson, T. Tao, and T. Ziegler, “Multiple recurrence and convergence results associated to $\mathbb{F}_p^\omega$ -actions”, *J. Anal. Math.* **127** (2015), 329–378. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)

- [Camarena and Szegedy 2010] O. A. Camarena and B. Szegedy, “Nilspaces, nilmanifolds and their morphisms”, preprint, 2010. [arXiv 1009.3825](#)
- [Candela and Szegedy 2023] P. Candela and B. Szegedy, *Nilspace factors for general uniformity seminorms, cubic exchangeability and limits*, Mem. Amer. Math. Soc. **1425**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2023. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Candela et al. 2020] P. Candela, D. González-Sánchez, and B. Szegedy, “On nilspace systems and their morphisms”, *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems* **40**:11 (2020), 3015–3029. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Candela et al. 2023] P. Candela, D. González-Sánchez, and B. Szegedy, “On higher-order Fourier analysis in characteristic p ”, *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems* (online publication January 2023).
- [Conze and Lesigne 1984] J.-P. Conze and E. Lesigne, “Théorèmes ergodiques pour des mesures diagonales”, *Bull. Soc. Math. France* **112**:2 (1984), 143–175. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Conze and Lesigne 1988a] J.-P. Conze and E. Lesigne, “Sur un théorème ergodique pour des mesures diagonales”, pp. 1–31 in *Probabilités*, Publ. Inst. Rech. Math. Rennes **1987-1**, Univ. Rennes I, 1988. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Conze and Lesigne 1988b] J.-P. Conze and E. Lesigne, “Sur un théorème ergodique pour des mesures diagonales”, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.* **306**:12 (1988), 491–493. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Effros 1965] E. G. Effros, “Transformation groups and C^* -algebras”, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **81** (1965), 38–55. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Frantzikinakis and Host 2018] N. Frantzikinakis and B. Host, “The logarithmic Sarnak conjecture for ergodic weights”, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **187**:3 (2018), 869–931. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Furstenberg 1990] H. Furstenberg, “Nonconventional ergodic averages”, pp. 43–56 in *The legacy of John von Neumann* (Hempstead, NY, 1988), edited by J. Glimm et al., Proc. Sympos. Pure Math. **50**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1990. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Furstenberg and Weiss 1996] H. Furstenberg and B. Weiss, “A mean ergodic theorem for $(1/N) \sum_{n=1}^N f(T^n x)g(T^{n^2} x)$ ”, pp. 193–227 in *Convergence in ergodic theory and probability* (Columbus, OH, 1993), edited by V. Bergelson et al., Ohio State Univ. Math. Res. Inst. Publ. **5**, de Gruyter, Berlin, 1996. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Gleason 1950] A. M. Gleason, “Spaces with a compact Lie group of transformations”, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* **1** (1950), 35–43. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Gowers 2001] W. T. Gowers, “A new proof of Szemerédi’s theorem”, *Geom. Funct. Anal.* **11**:3 (2001), 465–588. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Green and Tao 2008] B. Green and T. Tao, “An inverse theorem for the Gowers $U^3(G)$ norm”, *Proc. Edinb. Math. Soc. (2)* **51**:1 (2008), 73–153. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Green et al. 2012] B. Green, T. Tao, and T. Ziegler, “An inverse theorem for the Gowers $U^{s+1}[N]$ -norm”, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **176**:2 (2012), 1231–1372. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Gutman and Lian 2023] Y. Gutman and Z. Lian, “Strictly ergodic distal models and a new approach to the Host–Kra factors”, *J. Funct. Anal.* **284**:4 (2023), art. id. 109779. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Gutman et al. 2019] Y. Gutman, F. Manners, and P. P. Varjú, “The structure theory of nilspaces, II: Representation as nilmanifolds”, *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **371**:7 (2019), 4951–4992. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Gutman et al. 2020a] Y. Gutman, F. Manners, and P. P. Varjú, “The structure theory of nilspaces, I”, *J. Anal. Math.* **140**:1 (2020), 299–369. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Gutman et al. 2020b] Y. Gutman, F. Manners, and P. P. Varjú, “The structure theory of nilspaces, III: Inverse limit representations and topological dynamics”, *Adv. Math.* **365** (2020), art. id. 107059. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Hofmann and Morris 2013] K. H. Hofmann and S. A. Morris, *The structure of compact groups*, 3rd ed., de Gruyter Stud. in Math. **25**, de Gruyter, Berlin, 2013. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Host and Kra 2002] B. Host and B. Kra, “An odd Furstenberg–Szemerédi theorem and quasi-affine systems”, *J. Anal. Math.* **86** (2002), 183–220. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Host and Kra 2005] B. Host and B. Kra, “Nonconventional ergodic averages and nilmanifolds”, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **161**:1 (2005), 397–488. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Host and Kra 2018] B. Host and B. Kra, *Nilpotent structures in ergodic theory*, Math. Surv. Monogr. **236**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2018. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)

- [Iwasawa 1949] K. Iwasawa, “On some types of topological groups”, *Ann. of Math.* (2) **50** (1949), 507–558. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Jamneshan et al. 2021] A. Jamneshan, O. Shalom, and T. Tao, “The structure of arbitrary Conze–Lesigne systems”, 2021. To appear in *Comm. Amer. Math. Soc.* [arXiv 2112.02056](#)
- [Kechris 1995] A. S. Kechris, *Classical descriptive set theory*, Grad. Texts in Math. **156**, Springer, 1995. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Leibman 1998] A. Leibman, “Polynomial sequences in groups”, *J. Algebra* **201**:1 (1998), 189–206. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Leibman 2005] A. Leibman, “Pointwise convergence of ergodic averages for polynomial sequences of translations on a nilmanifold”, *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems* **25**:1 (2005), 201–213. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Leibman 2006] A. Leibman, “Host–Kra and Ziegler factors and convergence of multiple ergodic averages”, 2006. Appendix to V. Bergelson, “Combinatorial and Diophantine applications of ergodic theory”, pp. 745–869 in *Handbook of dynamical systems, IB*, edited by B. Hasselblatt and A. Katok, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 2006. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Meiri 1990] D. Meiri, *Generalized correlation sequences*, master’s thesis, Tel Aviv University, 1990.
- [Moore and Schmidt 1980] C. C. Moore and K. Schmidt, “Coboundaries and homomorphisms for nonsingular actions and a problem of H. Helson”, *Proc. Lond. Math. Soc.* (3) **40**:3 (1980), 443–475. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Morris 1977] S. A. Morris, *Pontryagin duality and the structure of locally compact abelian groups*, Lond. Math. Soc. Lect. Note Ser. **29**, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1977. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Neukirch et al. 2000] J. Neukirch, A. Schmidt, and K. Wingberg, *Cohomology of number fields*, Grundle Math. Wissen. **323**, Springer, 2000. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Parry 1969a] W. Parry, “Compact abelian group extensions of discrete dynamical systems”, *Z. Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie und Verw. Gebiete* **13** (1969), 95–113. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Parry 1969b] W. Parry, “Ergodic properties of affine transformations and flows on nilmanifolds”, *Amer. J. Math.* **91** (1969), 757–771. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Parry 1970] W. Parry, “Dynamical systems on nilmanifolds”, *Bull. Lond. Math. Soc.* **2** (1970), 37–40. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Rosendal 2009] C. Rosendal, “Automatic continuity of group homomorphisms”, *Bull. Symbolic Logic* **15**:2 (2009), 184–214. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Sepanski 2007] M. R. Sepanski, *Compact Lie groups*, Grad. Texts in Math. **235**, Springer, 2007. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Shalom 2022] O. Shalom, “Multiple ergodic averages in abelian groups and Khintchine type recurrence”, *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **375**:4 (2022), 2729–2761. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Shalom 2023] O. Shalom, “Host–Kra theory for $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{F}_p$ -systems and multiple recurrence”, *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems* **43**:1 (2023), 299–360. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Szemerédi 1975] E. Szemerédi, “On sets of integers containing no k elements in arithmetic progression”, *Acta Arith.* **27** (1975), 199–245. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Tao and Ziegler 2010] T. Tao and T. Ziegler, “The inverse conjecture for the Gowers norm over finite fields via the correspondence principle”, *Anal. PDE* **3**:1 (2010), 1–20. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Walsh 2012] M. N. Walsh, “Norm convergence of nilpotent ergodic averages”, *Ann. of Math.* (2) **175**:3 (2012), 1667–1688. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Ziegler 2005] T. Ziegler, “A non-conventional ergodic theorem for a nilsystem”, *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems* **25**:4 (2005), 1357–1370. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Ziegler 2007] T. Ziegler, “Universal characteristic factors and Furstenberg averages”, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* **20**:1 (2007), 53–97. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)
- [Zimmer 1976] R. J. Zimmer, “Extensions of ergodic group actions”, *Illinois J. Math.* **20**:3 (1976), 373–409. [MR](#) [Zbl](#)

Received 27 Mar 2022. Revised 14 Apr 2023. Accepted 6 Jun 2023.

OR SHALOM: or.shalom@mail.huji.ac.il

Einstein Institute of Mathematics, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Edmond J. Safra Campus, Jerusalem, Israel

Analysis & PDE

msp.org/apde

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

Clément Mouhot Cambridge University, UK
c.mouhot@dpmms.cam.ac.uk

BOARD OF EDITORS

Massimiliano Berti	Scuola Intern. Sup. di Studi Avanzati, Italy berti@sissa.it	William Minicozzi II	Johns Hopkins University, USA minicozz@math.jhu.edu
Zbigniew Blocki	Uniwersytet Jagielloński, Poland zbigniew.blocki@uj.edu.pl	Werner Müller	Universität Bonn, Germany mueller@math.uni-bonn.de
Charles Fefferman	Princeton University, USA cf@math.princeton.edu	Igor Rodnianski	Princeton University, USA irod@math.princeton.edu
David Gérard-Varet	Université de Paris, France david.gerard-varet@imj-prg.fr	Yum-Tong Siu	Harvard University, USA siu@math.harvard.edu
Colin Guillarmou	Université Paris-Saclay, France colin.guillarmou@universite-paris-saclay.fr	Terence Tao	University of California, Los Angeles, USA tao@math.ucla.edu
Ursula Hamenstaedt	Universität Bonn, Germany ursula@math.uni-bonn.de	Michael E. Taylor	Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, USA met@math.unc.edu
Peter Hintz	ETH Zurich, Switzerland peter.hintz@math.ethz.ch	Gunther Uhlmann	University of Washington, USA gunther@math.washington.edu
Vadim Kaloshin	Institute of Science and Technology, Austria vadim.kaloshin@gmail.com	András Vasy	Stanford University, USA andras@math.stanford.edu
Izabella Laba	University of British Columbia, Canada ilaba@math.ubc.ca	Dan Virgil Voiculescu	University of California, Berkeley, USA dvv@math.berkeley.edu
Anna L. Mazzucato	Penn State University, USA alm24@psu.edu	Jim Wright	University of Edinburgh, UK j.r.wright@ed.ac.uk
Richard B. Melrose	Massachusetts Inst. of Tech., USA rbm@math.mit.edu	Maciej Zworski	University of California, Berkeley, USA zworski@math.berkeley.edu
Frank Merle	Université de Cergy-Pontoise, France merle@ihes.fr		

PRODUCTION

production@msp.org

Silvio Levy, Scientific Editor

See inside back cover or msp.org/apde for submission instructions.

The subscription price for 2024 is US \$440/year for the electronic version, and \$690/year (+\$65, if shipping outside the US) for print and electronic. Subscriptions, requests for back issues from the last three years and changes of subscriber address should be sent to MSP.

Analysis & PDE (ISSN 1948-206X electronic, 2157-5045 printed) at Mathematical Sciences Publishers, 798 Evans Hall #3840, c/o University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720-3840, is published continuously online.

APDE peer review and production are managed by EditFlow[®] from MSP.

PUBLISHED BY

 **mathematical sciences publishers**
nonprofit scientific publishing

<http://msp.org/>

© 2024 Mathematical Sciences Publishers

ANALYSIS & PDE

Volume 17 No. 7 2024

Uniform Skoda integrability and Calabi–Yau degeneration YANG LI	2247
Unique continuation for the heat operator with potentials in weak spaces EUNHEE JEONG, SANGHYUK LEE and JAEHYEON RYU	2257
Nonnegative Ricci curvature and minimal graphs with linear growth GIULIO COLOMBO, EDDYGLEDSON S. GAMA, LUCIANO MARI and MARCO RIGOLI	2275
Nonlinear periodic waves on the Einstein cylinder ATHANASIOS CHATZIKALEAS and JACQUES SMULEVICI	2311
Host–Kra factors for $\bigoplus_{p \in P} \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ actions and finite-dimensional nilpotent systems OR SHALOM	2379
A fast point charge interacting with the screened Vlasov–Poisson system RICHARD M. HÖFER and RAPHAEL WINTER	2451
Haagerup’s phase transition at polydisc slicing GIORGOS CHASAPIS, SALIL SINGH and TOMASZ TKOCZ	2509
A substitute for Kazhdan’s property (T) for universal nonlattices NARUTAKA OZAWA	2541
Trigonometric chaos and X_p inequalities, I: Balanced Fourier truncations over discrete groups ANTONIO ISMAEL CANO-MÁRMOL, JOSÉ M. CONDE-ALONSO and JAVIER PARCET	2561
Beurling–Carleson sets, inner functions and a semilinear equation OLEG IVRII and ARTUR NICOLAU	2585